

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 10-K**

---

**ANNUAL REPORT  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**  
Commission File No.: 001-32401

---

**MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

Michigan (State of incorporation)	42-1628978 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
9725 Industrial Drive Bridgeview, Illinois (Address of principal executive offices)	60455 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (708) 430-7500

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, no par value	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC
Preferred Share Purchase Rights	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated Filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-Accelerated Filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the shares of common stock, no par value ("Common Stock"), held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2016 was approximately \$88 million based upon the closing price for the Common Stock of \$6.93 on the NASDAQ Stock Market on such date.

The number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding as of March 1, 2017 was 16,552,186.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K incorporates by reference information (to the extent specific sections are referred to herein) from the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2017 Annual Meeting (the "2017 Proxy Statement") to be filed with the Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016.

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b><u>PART I</u></b>		<b>1</b>
ITEM 1.	BUSINESS .....	2
ITEM 1A.	RISK FACTORS .....	10
ITEM 1B.	UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS .....	15
ITEM 2.	PROPERTIES .....	16
ITEM 3.	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS .....	16
ITEM 4.	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES .....	16
<b><u>PART II</u></b>		<b>17</b>
ITEM 5.	MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES .....	17
ITEM 6.	SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA .....	19
ITEM 7.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS .....	20
ITEM 7A.	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK .....	37
ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA .....	38
ITEM 9.	CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE .....	89
ITEM 9A.	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES .....	89
ITEM 9B.	OTHER INFORMATION .....	90
<b><u>PART III</u></b>		<b>91</b>
ITEM 10.	DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE .....	91
ITEM 11.	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION .....	91
ITEM 12.	SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS .....	91
ITEM 13.	CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE	91
ITEM 14.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES .....	91
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>		<b>92</b>
ITEM 15.	EXHIBITS, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES .....	92
<b>SIGNATURES</b>	.....	<b>93</b>

## PART I

References to the “Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Manitex International, Inc., together in each case with our subsidiaries and any predecessor entities unless the context suggests otherwise.

### Forward-Looking Statements

When reading this section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, it is important that you also read the financial statements and related notes thereto. This Annual Report on Form 10-K and certain information incorporated herein by reference contain forward-looking statements within the “safe harbor” provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements and are based upon management’s present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. We use words such as “anticipate,” “estimate,” “plan,” “project,” “continuing,” “ongoing,” “expect,” “believe,” “intend,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, without limitation: (1) projections of revenue, earnings, capital structure and other financial items, (2) statements of our plans and objectives, (3) statements regarding the capabilities and capacities of our business operations, (4) statements of expected future economic conditions and the effect on us and on our customers, (5) expected benefits of our cost reduction measures, and (6) assumptions underlying statements regarding us or our business. Our actual results may differ from information contained in these forward looking-statements for many reasons, including those described below and in the section entitled “Item 1A. Risk Factors”:

- (1) a future substantial deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe;
- (2) government spending; fluctuations in the construction industry, and capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry;
- (3) our level of indebtedness and our ability to meet financial covenants required by our debt agreements;
- (4) our ability to negotiate extensions of our credit agreements and to obtain additional debt or equity financing when needed;
- (5) the cyclical nature of the markets we operate in;
- (6) increase in interest rates;
- (7) Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally;
- (8) difficulties in implementing new systems, integrating acquired businesses, managing anticipated growth, and responding to technological change;
- (9) our customers’ diminished liquidity and credit availability;
- (10) the performance of our competitors;
- (11) shortages in supplies and raw materials or the increase in costs of materials;
- (12) product liability claims, intellectual property claims, and other liabilities;
- (13) the volatility of our stock price;
- (14) future sales of our common stock;
- (15) the willingness of our stockholders and directors to approve mergers, acquisitions, and other business transactions;
- (16) currency transaction (foreign exchange) risks and the risk related to forward currency contracts;
- (17) certain provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, as amended, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and the Company’s Preferred Stock Purchase Rights may discourage or prevent a change in control of the Company;
- (18) a substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time;
- (19) a disruption or breach in our information technology systems;
- (20) our reliance on the management and leadership skills of our senior executives;
- (21) the cost of compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; and
- (22) Impairment in the carrying value of goodwill could negatively affect our operating results; and
- (23) other factors.

The risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K are not the only risks facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or operating results. We do not undertake, and expressly disclaim, any obligation to update this forward-looking information, except as required under applicable law.

## **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

### **Our Business**

The Company is a leading provider of engineered specialty lifting and loading products. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

#### *Lifting Equipment Segment*

Through its Lifting Equipment segment, the Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve multiple functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitex, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitex's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and residential and commercial construction.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Badger Equipment Company ("Badger") is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality, and railroad industries.

Manitex Sabre, Inc. ("Sabre") manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks will be sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company's existing dealer network. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling

#### *ASV Segment*

A.S.V., LLC ("ASV") manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through independent dealers, the Terex Corporation ("Terex") distribution channels as well as through the Company. This independent dealer network now has over 150 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

#### *Equipment Distribution Segment*

The Equipment Distribution segment consists of two of the Company's subsidiaries, Crane and Machinery, Inc. ("C&M") and Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc. ("C&M Leasing"). C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products as well as Manitex's own products. C&M offers equipment repair services in the Chicago area and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment both domestically and internationally. C&M Leasing rents equipment manufactured by the Company as well as a limited amount of equipment manufactured by third parties.

#### Recent Acquisitions

On March 12, 2015, the Company entered into inventory and equipment purchase agreements with Columbia Tanks, LLC. Financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on March 12, 2015.

On January 15, 2015, the Company acquired PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") which is based in San Cesario sul Panaro, Modena, Italy. PM's financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on January 15, 2015.

On December 19, 2014, the Company completed an agreement with Terex and has become the majority owner of ASV, which is located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota. As a result of the transaction, the Company owns 51% of ASV and Terex owns 49% of ASV. ASV's financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on December 20, 2014.

On December 16, 2014, the Company, BGI USA Inc. ("BGI"), Movedesign SRL and R& S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement for Lift Ventures LLC ("Lift Ventures"), a joint venture entity. Lift Ventures manufactures and sells certain products and

components, including the *Schaeff* line of electric forklifts and certain *Liftking* products. The Company owns 25% of the equity of Lift Ventures and licenses certain intellectual property related to the Company's products to Lift Ventures. In 2016, the Company determined its investment in Lift Ventures was impaired and has recognized an impairment charge to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC (See Note 26).

On November 30, 2013, CVS Ferrari srl ("CVS"), an Italian corporation and a wholly subsidiary of Manitex International, Inc., purchased the assets of Valla SpA ("Valla"). Valla develops mobile cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. Valla was reorganized as Manitex Valla srl ("Valla") in conjunction with the sale of CVS in December 2016. Valla's financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on November 30, 2013.

On August 19, 2013, Manitex Sabre, Inc. ("Sabre") acquired the assets of Sabre Manufacturing, LLC, which is located in Knox, Indiana. Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions. Sabre's financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on August 19, 2013.

#### *Discontinued Operations*

CVS Ferrari srl ("CVS") designed and manufactured a range of reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling market. CVS was sold on December 22, 2016, and is presented as a discontinued operation.

Manitex Liftking ULC ("Manitex Liftking" or "Liftking") sold a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, a line of stand-up electric forklifts, cushioned tiered forklifts with lifting capacities from 18 thousand to 40 thousand pounds and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. Liftking was sold on September 30, 2016, and is presented as a discontinued operation.

Manitex Load King, LLC ("Load King") manufactured specialized custom trailers and hauling systems typically used for transporting heavy equipment. Load King trailers served niche markets in the commercial construction, railroad, military and equipment rental industries through a dealer network. Load King was sold on December 28, 2015, and is presented as a discontinued operation.

#### *General Corporate Information*

Our predecessor company was formed in 1993 and was purchased in 2003 by Veri-Tek International, Corp., which changed its name to Manitex International, Inc. in 2008. Our principal executive offices are located at 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455 and our telephone number is (708) 430-7500. our website address is [www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this report and such information should not be considered to be part of this report.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS SEGMENTS

The following is financial information about our Lifting Equipment, ASV and Equipment Distribution segments for the years ending December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 of this Form 10-K, except corporate expenses are not allocated to segments. The Company evaluates segment performance based upon operating income before corporate expenses. Amounts shown are in thousands of dollars.

(In Thousands)

	AS OF OR FOR THE YEARS ENDED		
	DECEMBER 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Revenues from continuing operations:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 172,405	\$ 193,436	\$ 158,319
ASV	103,803	116,935	2,264
Equipment Distribution	16,404	13,216	21,104
Inter-segment Eliminations	(3,653)	(3,906)	(4,685)
Total	<u>\$ 288,959</u>	<u>\$ 319,681</u>	<u>\$ 177,002</u>
<b>Operating (loss) income from continuing operations:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 2,301	\$ 8,557	\$ 20,641
ASV	6,009	5,496	(121)
Equipment Distribution	(2,893)	(136)	374
Corporate expense	(7,406)	(8,522)	(7,968)
Elimination of inter-segment profit in inventory	274	(187)	11
Total	<u>\$ (1,715)</u>	<u>\$ 5,208</u>	<u>\$ 12,937</u>
<b>Total assets:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 188,791	\$ 208,734	\$ 98,680
ASV	119,732	122,672	124,146
Equipment Distribution	8,742	14,585	15,612
Corporate	720	2,175	1,262
Assets of discontinued operations	—	53,257	74,567
Total	<u>\$ 317,985</u>	<u>\$ 401,423</u>	<u>\$ 314,267</u>

### Lifting Equipment Segment

#### Boom Trucks

A boom truck is a straight telescopic boom crane outfitted with a hook and winch which is mounted on a standard flatbed commercial (Class 7 or 8) truck chassis. Relative to other lifting equipment, boom trucks provide increased versatility and are capable of transporting relatively large payloads from site to site at highway speeds. A boom truck is usually sold with outriggers, pads and devices for reinforcing the chassis in order to improve safety and stability. Although produced in a wide range of models and sizes, boom trucks can be broadly distinguished by their normal lifting capability as light, medium, and heavy-cranes. Various models of medium or heavy-lift boom trucks can safely lift loads from 15 to 70 tons and operating radii can exceed 200 feet. Another advantage of the boom truck is the ability to provide occasional man lift capabilities at a very low cost to height ratio. While it is not uncommon to see a very old boom truck, most replacement cycles seem to trend to seven years. The market for boom trucks has historically been cyclical.

Although the Company offers a complete line of boom trucks from light to heavy capacity cranes much of our efforts have been devoted to the development of higher capacity boom trucks specifically designed to meet the particular needs of customers including those in energy production and power distribution. We believe it is an advantage to be skewed towards the heavier lifting capacity, since the heavier capacity cranes have somewhat higher margins.

Markets that drive demand for boom trucks include power distribution, oil and gas recovery, infrastructure and new home, commercial and industrial construction. Historically, the new home construction market, which uses lower capacity cranes, has probably been the most cyclical. More recently demand from the energy sector has become significantly impacted by changes in oil prices.

The Company sells its boom trucks through a network of over forty full service dealers in the United States, Canada, Mexico, South America, and the Middle East. A number of our dealers maintain a rental fleet of their own. Boom trucks can be rented for either short or long-term periods.

In 2012, the market for boom trucks again showed considerable improvement with total industry unit sales approaching pre-2008 levels. The market dynamics were, however, considerably different than they previously were. Much of the current demand then was being driven by niche market sectors, i.e., oil and gas exploration and power line construction. The demand from the general construction market, although slowly improving, still did not approach pre-2008 levels. For 2012, the Company's boom truck unit sales increased by approximately 65% as compared to the prior year. The increase in unit sales reflects the Company's strategic initiatives which have emphasized the development of boom trucks with higher lifting capacities that target the oil and gas and power line distribution market segments.

In 2013, the overall market for boom truck was marginally down from the prior year. However, revenues generated from boom truck sales by the Company increased by approximately 30% in 2013. Accordingly, the Company's market share was also up. The revenue increase was principally attributed to an increase in production capacity. This increase in capacity allowed us to reduce the backlog that existed at December 31, 2012 and to more aggressively promote the sale of our lower tonnage cranes. A significant portion of the December 2012 backlog was for higher tonnage cranes used in niche market segments particularly the North American energy sector. During the year, there was a softening in the demand for our products which are related to the energy sector.

In 2014, the Company saw a decline in orders for cranes with higher lifting capacities that serve niche markets, including the North American energy sector slowdown from prior years, largely as a result of the fall in oil prices. However, demand for lower capacity cranes increased, offsetting the decrease in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with higher lifting capacities. The increase in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with lower lifting capacity is reflective of the continued growth of general construction activity in North America. The change in mix did, however, result in lower gross profit percent for 2014.

In 2015, the Company continued to aggressively pursue other markets for its boom trucks including the tree industry, utility industry, and the general construction markets. This focus offset and mitigated the impact of the energy market decline. While oil prices continued to decline and the U.S. oil rig count dropped from 1,600 in January 2015 to just over 500 at end of the year we noted that the energy companies began selling excess equipment into our other markets. This combined impact lower energy market sales combined with the selling off of excess equipment – resulted in a significant decrease in boom truck revenues during the year.

In 2016, we noted that this selloff of excess equipment continued through much of the year. This selloff dampened demand for new equipment in both the energy market and the other markets we serve with our boom trucks. We did note that oil prices did begin to increase and by the beginning of June were approaching \$50 per barrel. Additionally, the oil rig count began to increase again and by year end totaled 525 oil rigs. Late in the year, orders received began to increase and included orders for a number of cranes in a multitude of markets that the Company serves. We are hopeful that this trend will gain momentum in 2017 as we continue to focus our efforts into the tree, utility, general construction, energy and other industries.

## **PM Group**

PM is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line

PM knuckle boom cranes are hydraulic folding and articulating cranes, mounted on a commercial chassis, with lifting capacities that range from small (lifting capacity up to three ton meter) to super heavy (lifting capacity two hundred and ten ton meter), often supplied with a jib for additional reach. With a compact design and footprint, the crane can be mounted to maximize the load carrying capability of the chassis onto which it is mounted. Combined with the cranes ability to operate in a compact footprint the ability to carry a payload provides a competitive advantage over other truck mounted cranes and makes the knuckle boom crane particularly attractive for a variety of end uses in the construction and product delivery sectors.

The knuckle boom crane market is a global market with a wide variety of end sector applications, but focused particularly on residential and non-residential construction, road and bridge and infrastructure development. Historically the knuckle boom crane has not had significant application in the energy sector. PM knuckle boom cranes are sold into a variety of geographies including West and East Europe, Central Asia, Africa, North and Central America, South America, the Middle East and the Far East and Pacific region. Historically, PM focused on its domestic and local Western European markets, but in recent years has expanded its sales and distribution efforts internationally. PM has twelve international sales and distribution offices located in several European countries as well as the Far East and Latin America. After acquisition by Manitex, the Company expanded its distribution capability with the existing Manitex dealer network in North America as well as expanding the number of independent service centers in the US.

The market for knuckle boom cranes has been growing in recent years as the acceptability of the product has grown and its advantages have been accepted. Growth in North America where the straight mast boom truck crane has been the more dominant product has been more rapid in recent years in combination with the overall improvement in the North American construction sector. PM Group share of the North American market has been historically low; however this is an area of growth opportunity for the Company following its acquisition by Manitex.

PM aerial platforms are self-propelled or truck mounted and places an operator in a basket in the air in order to perform maintenance, repairs or similar activities. The equipment is used in a variety of applications including utilities, sign work and industrial maintenance and is often sold to rental operations.

PM group product serves in a number of geographies in West and East Europe but also the near and Far East and sells through dealers as well as its own sales and distribution offices. The market generally follows the domestic economic cycle for any particular country. Consequently, the market has shown a positive trend in the recent past as European economies recover from the 2009 / 2010 economic crisis.

As PM serves a global market, its revenues are affected by changes in economic conditions in markets they serve. In 2016, the middle-east market was soft and had an impact on PM 2016 revenues.

### **Industrial Cranes**

Our Badger subsidiary sells specialized industrial cranes through a network of dealers. The Badger product line includes specialized 15 and 30 ton industrial cranes (which can be used by the railroads) as well as a 10 ton carry deck crane which are all sold under both the Badger and Manitex names. Additionally, Badger sells lattice cranes with 20 to 30 ton lifting capacity marketed under the Little Giant trade name. The Little Giant line has five lattice boom models, three of which are dedicated rail cranes. In addition, Badger also sells a 30 ton truck crane and a 25 ton crawler crane under the Little Giant name. Badger also has the capability to manufacture certain of our lower capacity boom trucks and provides expanded boom truck manufacturing capacity when needed.

The products are used by railroads, refineries, states, municipalities, and for general construction. The Company believes it has an advantage over its competitors in selling to railroads as it is the only crane manufacturer that has integrated the installation of rail gear into its production process. Competitors send their cranes to a third party to have rail gear added which both increases cost and delays deliveries.

Our Valla product line of industrial cranes is a full range of precision pick and carry cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, and fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. The product is sold internationally through dealers and into the rental distribution channel.

### **Mobile Tanks**

Manitex Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks are sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through other direct customers.

The tanks have historically been used in variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling. However, when we purchased Sabre in 2013, their business heavily skewed towards the energy sector. Since early 2014, we have been working to diversify the products, customers, and applications. This includes expanding environmental applications and using our tanks to store deicer fluid at airports.

### **ASV Segment**

#### **Loaders and Skid Steer**

ASV manufactures and sells a complete range of compact rubber tracked loaders (CTL) and skid steer loaders (SSL). Our CTLs with rated operating capacity between 700 pound and 3,500 pounds are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market. The CTL manufactured by ASV has several patented features and unique attributes, including the only available rubber tracked undercarriage system. CTLs equipped with the available rubber tracked undercarriage system significantly minimize or reduce damages to the surface (ground) on which it is operating. Our SSLs with rated operating capacity between 1,600 pound and 3,200 pounds are used in general construction, material handling, including scrap and waste, and agricultural markets.



When we acquired our interest in ASV, the products were only marketed under the Terex brand and sold exclusively through the Terex distribution network. Since then, we have reintroduced the ASV brand to the marketplace and have entered into dealership agreements with independent dealers. Presently, these dealers have more than 150 locations to serve customers. The Company continues and will continue to sell Terex branded products and will continue to sell through the Terex distribution network.

### Equipment Distribution Segment

The Equipment Distribution segment consists of two of the Company's subsidiaries, Crane and Machinery, Inc. ("C&M") and Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc. ("C&M Leasing"). C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products as well as Manitex's own products. C&M offers equipment repair services in the Chicago area and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment both domestically and internationally.

C&M Leasing rents equipment manufactured by the Company as well as equipment manufactured by third parties. C&M Leasing has recently expanded its rental fleet.

Revenues attributable to the Company's Equipment Distribution segment were less than 10% of the Company's total revenues for fiscal years 2016 and 2015 and approximately 12% for 2014.

### Part Sales

Each of our segments supplies repair and replacement parts for its products. The parts business margins are higher than our overall margins. Part sales as a percentage of revenues tend to increase when there is a down-turn in the industry. Part sales as a percentage of revenues are approximately 19%, 16% and 12% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### Total Company Revenues by Sources

The sources of the Company's revenues are summarized below:

	2016	2015	2014
Boom trucks, knuckle boom & truck cranes	45%	43%	64%
Industrial cranes and forklifts	2%	2%	8%
Rough terrain forklifts	1%	0%	0%
Rough terrain cranes	1%	4%	2%
Compact loaders and skid steers	24%	27%	1%
Mobile tanks	3%	4%	9%
Used Construction Equipment	5%	4%	4%
Part sales	19%	16%	12%
Total Revenue	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, no customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenue.

### Raw Materials

The Company purchases a variety of components used in the production of its products. The Company purchases steel and a variety of machined parts, components and subassemblies including weldments, winches, cylinders, frames, rims, axles, wheels, tires, suspensions, cables, booms and cabs, as well as engines, transmissions and cabs. Additionally, Manitex and PM mount their cranes on commercial truck chassis, which are either purchased by the Company or supplied by the customer. Lead times for these materials (including chassis) vary from several weeks to many months. The Company is vulnerable to a supply interruption in instances when only one supplier has been qualified and identifying and qualifying alternative suppliers can be very time consuming, and in some cases, could take longer than a year. The Company has been working on qualifying secondary sources of some products to assure supply consistency and to reduce costs. The degree to which our supply base can respond to changes in market demand directly affects our ability to increase production and the Company attempts to maintain some additional inventory in order to react to unexpected increases in demand. During 2016, 2015 and 2014, raw materials and components were generally available to meet our production schedules and had no significant impact on full year revenues. During the first part of 2014 delivery of chassis for our larger cranes had a modest impact on production, however this was alleviated during the year as manufacturers increased their production and demand also slowed compared to the first half of the year.

Any future supply chain issues that might impact the Company will in part depend on how fast the rate of growth is for a product as well as the rate of growth in the general economy. Strong general economic growth could put us in competition for parts with other industries. Additionally, events or circumstance at a particular supplier could impact the availability of a necessary component.

## **Patents and Trademarks**

The Company protects its trade names and trademarks through registration. Its technology consists of bill of materials, drawings, plans, vendor sources and specifications and although the Company's technology has considerable value, it does not generally have patent protection. The Company has (on rare occasions) filed for patent protection on a specific feature. In the future, the Company will consider seeking patent protection on any new design features believed to present a significant future benefit.

The Company owns and uses several trademarks relating to its brands that have significant value and are instrumental to the Company's ability to market its products. The Company's most significant trademarks are its mark "Manitex" (presently registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office until 2017). Badger Equipment Company markets its products under the "Little Giant" and Badger trade names. The Company's PM Group subsidiary sells its products using the trademark "PM" and PM Group's O&S subsidiary sells its products using the "OIL & STEEL" trademark. The Manitex, Badger, Little Giant, PM and OIL & STEEL trademarks and trade names are important to the marketing and operation of the Company's business as a significant number of our products are sold under those names. ASV product is marketed under the Terex trade name to which it has a license, and also under the ASV trade name. Other important trademarks that are registered by ASV include "Posi-Track", and VTS Versatile Track System. ASV has a number of patents for its current machines presently registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office until 2023 and the original patent for now discontinued machines that expires in 2018. PM Group's O&S subsidiary has three patents. One is registered with the Italian Patents and Trademarks Office until 2028. O&S has two additional patents registered with OHIM that are in force until 2031 and 2034, respectively.

## **Seasonality**

Traditionally, the Company's peak selling periods for cranes are the second and third quarters of a calendar year as a result of the need for equipment in the spring, summer and fall construction seasons. A significant portion of cranes sold over the last several years have been deployed in specialized industries or applications, such as oil and gas production, power distribution and in the railroad industry. Sales in these market segments are subject to significant fluctuations which correlate more with general economic conditions and the prices of commodities, including oil, and generally are not of a seasonal nature.

Sales of cranes from the Equipment Distribution segment mirror the seasonality of the overall Company. However, the sale of parts is much less seasonal given the geographic breadth of the customer base. Crane repairs are performed by the Equipment Distribution segment throughout the year but are somewhat affected by the slowdown in construction activity during the typically harsh winters in the Midwestern United States.

Peak sales of ASV products are traditionally in the first half of a calendar year as a result of the need to have new equipment available for the spring, summer and fall construction seasons, although this is partially offset by sales to export markets in the southern hemisphere.

## **Competition**

### **Lifting Equipment Segment**

The market for the Company's boom trucks and knuckle boom cranes, industrial cranes and trailers is highly competitive. The Company competes based on product design, quality of products and services, product performance, maintenance costs and price. Several competitors have greater financial, marketing, manufacturing and distribution resources than we do. The Company believes that it effectively competes with its competitors.

The Company's boom cranes compete with cranes manufactured by National Crane, Terex, Weldco Beales, Elliott and Altec. The Company's knuckle boom cranes compete with Palfinger, Fassi, Effer and HIAB. The Company competes primarily with Terex and Broderson in selling rough terrain and industrial cranes. The Company's mobile tanks compete with tanks sold by Dragon Tank and Pinnacle Mfg., LLC.

The Company's compact and skid steer loaders compete with product manufactured and sold by Bobcat (part of Doosan), Caterpillar, CNH, Gehl, Takeuchi, John Deere and Wacker Neuson.

## **Equipment Distribution Segment**

Our Equipment Distribution segment has a dealership arrangement with Terex and must compete against dealers of other rough terrain and truck crane manufacturers such as Imperial Crane (Tadano and Elliot) and Walter Payton Power (Grove) who operate in the same geographic market in and around Chicago. The same dynamic holds true in selling Manitex boom trucks which are part of our Lifting Equipment segment. The Equipment Distribution segment competes against Runnion Equipment (dealer for National Crane), Power Equipment Leasing (dealer for Elliott) and Guiffre Cranes (dealer for Terex boom trucks). Runnion is also authorized to sell Manitex boom trucks. Our Equipment Distribution segment competes with other PM dealers for distribution in North America.

While no geographic limitations exist regarding the Equipment Distribution segment's ability to sell cranes internationally, the lack of any barriers to entry and the heavy use of the Internet make this a highly active and competitive market in which to distribute cranes.

Competition for our Equipment Distribution segment's repair business is even more intense since it is limited geographically due to the necessity of having physical access to the cranes. Most of the above referenced companies also compete in this aspect of the business, as do other types of crane and equipment dealers from nearby areas such as Indiana or Wisconsin.

Parts sales from the Equipment Distribution segment are global in scope and benefit greatly from the Internet and the tenure and expertise of our employees. While competition in this area is extensive, the breadth of the products offered and the segment's long history in this part of the business is we believe a competitive advantage.

The Equipment Distribution segment competes based on the design, quality and performance of the products it distributes, price and the supporting repair and part services that it provides. Several competitors have greater financial, marketing and distribution resources than we do. The Company, however, believes that it effectively competes with its competitors.

## **Backlog**

The backlog at December 31, 2016 was approximately \$38.1 million, compared to a backlog of approximately \$65.4 million (restated to exclude discontinued operations) at December 31, 2015. The December 31, 2016 backlog, however, has increased by \$11.0 million since September 30, 2016 when it was at \$27.1 million. The backlog has continued to grow during the early part of 2017 and was \$51.0 million at January 31, 2017. The Company expects to ship product to fulfill its existing backlog within the next twelve months.

## **Research and Development**

The Company spent \$4.9 million, \$5.0 million and \$1.1 million on company-sponsored research and development activities for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

## **Geographic Information**

The information regarding revenue, the basis for attributing revenue from external customers to individual countries, and long-lived assets is found in Note 18 "Segment Information" to our consolidated financial statements, is hereby incorporated by reference into this Part I, Item 1.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had 709 full time employees. The Company has not experienced any work stoppages and anticipates continued good employee relations. Eighteen (18) of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. Eleven (11) of our employees at our Badger subsidiary are represented by International Union, UAW and its local No. 316. The current union contract expires on January 20, 2020. Four employees are currently represented by Automobile Mechanics' Local 701. The union contract expires on September 30, 2017. The employees represented by the Automobile Mechanics' Local 701 are mechanics that work in our Equipment Distribution segment. A number of our Equipment Distribution segment's customers in the Chicago metropolitan area mandate union mechanics usage for any service / repair jobs. Three employees at ASV are represented by International Brotherhood of Boilermakers Local 647. The current union contract expires on May 1, 2017.

## **Governmental Regulation**

The Company is subject to various governmental regulations, such as environmental regulations, employment and health regulations, and safety regulations. We have various internal controls and procedures designed to maintain compliance with these regulations. The cost of compliance programs is not material, but is subject to additions to or changes in federal, state or local legislation or changes in regulatory implementation or interpretation of government regulations.

## Available Information

The Company makes available free of charge our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished as required by Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, through our Internet Website ([www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com)) as soon as is reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. Information contained in or incorporated into our Internet Website is not incorporated by reference herein.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risks, together with the cautionary statement under the caption “Forward-Looking Statements” and the other information included in this report. The risks described below are not the only ones the Company faces. Additional risks that are currently unknown to the Company or that the Company currently considers to be immaterial may also impair its business or adversely affect the Company’s financial condition or results of operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, the Company’s business, financial condition or results of operation could be adversely affected.

### ***Significant deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe, has had and may again have negative effects on the Company’s results of operations and cash flows***

Significant deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe, has had and may again have negative effects on the Company’s results of operations and cash flows. Economic conditions affect the Company’s sales volumes, pricing levels and overall profitability. Demand for many of the Company’s products depends on end-use markets. Challenging economic conditions may reduce demand for our products and may also impair the ability of customers to pay for products they have purchased. As a result, the Company’s reserves for doubtful accounts and write-offs for accounts receivable may increase.

A significant deterioration in economic conditions has caused and may again cause deterioration in the credit quality of our customers and the estimated residual value of our equipment. This could further negatively impact the ability of our customers to obtain the resources they need to make purchases of our equipment. Reduced credit availability will diminish our customers’ ability to invest in their businesses, refinance maturing debt obligations, and meet ongoing working capital needs. If customers do not have sufficient access to credit, demand for the Company’s products will likely decline. Reduced access to credit and the capital markets will also negatively affect the Company’s ability to invest in strategic growth initiatives such as acquisitions.

### ***Certain of the Company’s products are significantly affected by the level of capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry and lower capital expenditures have affected and may continue to affect the results of the Company’s operations.***

The demand for our product in part depends on the condition of the oil and gas industry and, in particular, on the level of capital expenditures of companies engaged in the exploration, development, and production of oil and natural gas. Capital expenditures by these companies are influenced by the following factors:

- the oil and gas industry’s ability to economically justify placing discoveries of oil and gas reserves in production;
- current and projected oil and gas prices;
- the oil and gas industry’s need to clear all structures from the lease once the oil and gas reserves have been depleted;
- weather events, such as major tropical storms;
- the abilities of oil and gas companies to generate, access and deploy capital;
- exploration, production and transportation costs;
- the discovery rate of new oil and gas reserves;
- the sale and expiration dates of oil and gas leases and concessions;
- local and international political and economic conditions;
- the ability or willingness of host country government entities to fund their budgetary commitments; and
- technological advances.

Historically, prices of oil and natural gas and exploration, development and production have fluctuated substantially. A sustained period of substantially reduced capital expenditures by oil and gas companies will result in decreased demand for certain equipment produced by the Company, lower margins, and possibly net losses. Additionally, oil and gas companies may sell excess equipment into the general construction market which could further depress demand for certain of products.

***The Company's level of indebtedness reduces financial flexibility and could impede our ability to operate.***

As of December 31, 2016, the Company's total debt was \$140.3 million, which includes: revolving term credit facilities, notes payable, convertible debt and capital lease obligations.

Our level of debt affects our operations in several important ways, including the following:

- a significant portion of our cash flow from operations is likely to be dedicated to the payment of the principal and interest on our indebtedness;
- our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures or acquisitions may be limited;
- we may be unable to refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us or at all;
- our cash flow may be insufficient to meet our required principal and interest payments; and
- we may be unable to obtain additional loans as a result of covenants and agreements with existing debt holders.

***The Company must comply with restrictive covenants in its outstanding debt agreements.***

The Company's existing debt agreements contain a number of significant covenants which may limit its ability to, among other things, borrow additional money, make capital expenditures, pay dividends, dispose of assets and acquire new businesses. These covenants also require the Company to meet certain financial tests. The Company is currently in compliance with all active covenants. A default or other event of non-compliance, if not waived or otherwise permitted by the Company's lenders, could result in acceleration of the Company's debt and possibly bankruptcy.

***The Company may require additional funding, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all.***

Our future capital requirements will depend on the amount of cash generated or required by our current operations, as well as additional funds which may be needed to finance future acquisitions. Future cash needs are subject to substantial uncertainty.

We cannot guarantee that adequate funds will be available when needed, and if we do not receive sufficient capital, we may be required to alter or reduce the scope of our operations or to forego making future acquisitions. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, existing stockholders may be diluted.

***The Company's business is affected by the cyclical nature of its markets.***

A substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time, since the Company's products depends upon the general economic conditions of the markets in which the Company competes. The Company's sales depend in part upon its customers' replacement or repair cycles. Adverse economic conditions, including a decrease in commodity prices, may cause customers to forego or postpone new purchases in favor of repairing existing machinery. Downward economic cycles may result in reductions in sales of the Company's products, which may reduce the Company's profits. The Company has taken a number of steps to reduce its fixed costs and diversify its operations to decrease the negative impact of these cycles. There can be no assurance, however, that these steps will prevent the negative impact of poor economic conditions

***The Company's business is sensitive to increases in interest rates.***

The Company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposure includes movements in the U.S. prime rate, LIBOR and Italian short-term borrowing rates.

If interest rates rise, it becomes more costly for the Company's customers to borrow money to pay for the equipment they buy from the Company. Should the U. S. Federal Reserve Board decide to increase rates, prospects for business investment and manufacturing could deteriorate sufficiently and impact sales opportunities.

***The Company's business is sensitive to government spending.***

Many of the Company's customers depend substantially on government spending, including highway construction and maintenance and other infrastructure projects by U.S. federal and state governments and governments in other nations. Any decrease or delay in government funding of highway construction and maintenance and other infrastructure projects could cause the Company's revenues and profits to decrease.

***The Company's revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time.***

The Company's revenues are attributed to a limited number of customers. We generally do not have long-term supply agreements with our customers. Even if a multi-year contract exists, the customer is not required to commit to minimum purchases and can cease purchasing at any time. If we were to lose either a significant customer or several smaller customers our operating results and cash flows would be adversely impacted.

***The Company is dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages.***

The Company obtains materials and manufactured components from third-party suppliers. Any delay in the ability of the Company's suppliers to provide the Company with necessary materials and components may affect the Company's capabilities at a number of our manufacturing locations, or may require the Company to seek alternative supply sources. Delays in obtaining supplies may result from a number of factors affecting the Company's suppliers including capacity constraints, labor disputes, the impaired financial condition of a particular supplier, suppliers' allocations to other purchasers, weather emergencies or acts of war or terrorism. Any delay in receiving supplies could impair the Company's ability to deliver products to customers and, accordingly, could have a material adverse effect on business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the Company purchases material and services from suppliers on extended terms based on the Company's overall credit rating. Negative changes in the Company's credit rating may impact suppliers' willingness to extend terms and increase the cash requirements of the business.

***Price increases in materials could affect our profitability.***

We use large amounts of steel and other items in the manufacture of our products. In the past, market prices of some of our key raw materials increased significantly. If we experience future significant increases in material costs, including steel, we may not be able to reduce product cost in other areas or pass future raw material price increases on to our customers and our margins could be adversely affected.

***The Company depends on its information technology systems. If its information technology systems do not perform in a satisfactory manner or if the security of them is breached, it could be disruptive and or adversely affect the operations and results of operations of the Company.***

The Company depends on its information technology systems, some of which are managed by third parties, to process, transmit and store electronic information (including sensitive data such as confidential business information and personally identifiable data relating to employees, customers and other business partners), and to manage or support a variety of critical business processes and activities. If our information technology systems do not perform in a satisfactory manner, it could be disruptive and or adversely affect the operations and results of operations of the Company, including the ability of the Company to report accurate and timely financial results.

Furthermore, our information technology systems may be damaged, disrupted or shut down due to attacks by computer hackers, computer viruses, employee error or malfeasance, power outages, hardware failures, telecommunication or utility failures, catastrophes or other unforeseen events, and in any such circumstances our system redundancy and other disaster recovery planning may be ineffective or inadequate. A failure of or breach in information technology security could expose us and our customers, distributors and suppliers to risks of misuse of information or systems, the compromise of confidential information, manipulation and destruction of data, defective products, production downtimes and operations disruptions. In addition, such breaches in security could result in litigation, regulatory action and potential liability, as well as the costs and operational consequences of implementing further data protection measures, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

***The Company may face limitations on its ability to integrate acquired businesses.***

The successful integration of new businesses depends on the Company's ability to manage these new businesses and cut excess costs. While the Company believes it has successfully integrated these acquisitions to date, the Company cannot ensure that these acquired companies will operate profitably or that the intended beneficial effect from these acquisitions will be realized.

***If the Company is unable to manage anticipated growth effectively, the business could be harmed.***

If the Company fails to manage growth, the Company's financial results and business prospects may be harmed. To manage the Company's growth and to execute its business plan efficiently, the Company will need to institute operational, financial and management controls, as well as reporting systems and procedures. The Company also must effectively expand, train and manage its employee base. The Company cannot assure you that it will be successful in any of these endeavors.

***The Company relies on key management.***

The Company relies on the management and leadership skills of David Langevin, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. When Mr. Langevin joined the Company, he signed a three year employment agreement with the Company which expired on December 31, 2008. Mr. Langevin's employment agreement has been extended and now expires on December 31, 2019. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Langevin's employment term automatically extends for successive periods of three year unless either the Company or Mr. Langevin gives written notice to the other party of non-renewal at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current employment term. The loss of his services could have a significant and negative impact on the Company's business. In addition, the Company relies on the management and leadership skills of other senior executives. The Company could be harmed by the loss of key personnel in the future.

***The Company's success depends upon the continued protection of its trademarks and the Company may be forced to incur substantial costs to maintain, defend, protect and enforce its intellectual property rights.***

The Company's registered and common law trademarks, as well as certain of the Company's licensed trademarks, have significant value and are instrumental to the Company's ability to market its products. The Company's marks "Manitex" "Badger", "Sabre", "Valla", "ASV" "PM" and "O&S" are important to the Company's business as the majority of the Company's products are sold under those names. The Company has not registered all of its trademarks in the United States nor in the foreign countries where it does business. The Company cannot assure you that third parties will not assert claims against any such intellectual property or that the Company will be able to successfully resolve all such claims. If the Company has to change the names of any of its products, it may experience a loss of goodwill associated with its brand names, customer confusion and a loss of sales.

In addition, international protection of the Company's intellectual property may not be available in some foreign countries to the same extent permitted by the laws of the United States. The Company could also incur substantial costs to defend legal actions relating to use of its intellectual property, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results of operations or financial condition.

***The Company may be required to record goodwill impairment charges on all or a significant amount of the goodwill on its Consolidated Balance Sheets.***

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had approximately \$70.2 million of goodwill. The Company tests goodwill for impairment at least annually. If the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment of a significant portion of goodwill could materially negatively affect the Company's results of operations.

***The Company may be unable to effectively respond to technological change, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and business.***

The markets served by the Company are not historically characterized by rapidly changing technology. Nevertheless, the Company's future success will depend in part upon the Company's ability to enhance its current products and to develop and introduce new products. If the Company fails to anticipate or respond adequately to competitors' product improvements and new production introductions, future results of operations and financial condition will be negatively affected.

***The Company operates in a highly competitive industry and the Company is particularly subject to the risks of such competition.***

The Company competes in a highly competitive industry and the competition which the Company encounters has an effect on its product prices, market share, revenues and profitability. Because certain competitors have substantially greater financial, production, research and development resources and substantially greater name recognition than the Company, the Company is particularly subject to the risks inherent in competing with them and may be put at a competitive disadvantage. To compete successfully, the Company's products must excel in terms of quality, price, product line, ease of use, safety and comfort, and the Company must also provide excellent customer service. The greater financial resources of the Company's competitors may put it at a competitive disadvantage. If competition in the Company's industry intensifies or if the Company's current competitors enhance their products or lower their prices for competing products, the Company may lose sales or be required to lower its prices. This may reduce revenue from the Company's products and services, lower its gross margins or cause the Company to lose market share. The Company may not be able to differentiate our products from those of competitors, successfully develop or introduce less costly products, offer better performance than competitors or offer purchasers of our products payment and other commercial terms as favorable as those offered by competitors.

***The Company faces product liability claims and other liabilities due to the nature of its business.***

In the Company's lines of business numerous suits have been filed alleging damages for accidents that have occurred during the use or operation of the Company's products. The Company is self-insured, up to certain limits, for these product liability exposures, as well as for certain exposures related to general, workers' compensation and automobile liability. Insurance coverage is obtained for catastrophic losses as well as those risks required to be insured by law or contract. Any material liabilities not covered by insurance could have an adverse effect on the Company's financial condition.

***Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally.***

The international expansion of our business may expose us to risks inherent in conducting foreign operations. These risks include:

- challenges associated with managing geographically diverse operations, which require an effective organizational structure and appropriate business processes, procedures and controls;
- the increased cost of doing business in foreign jurisdictions, including compliance with international and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations;
- currency exchange and interest rate fluctuations and the resulting effect on our revenue and expenses, and the cost and risk of entering into hedging transactions, if we chose to do so in the future;
- potentially adverse tax consequences;
- complexities and difficulties in obtaining protection and enforcing our intellectual property;
- compliance with additional regulations and government authorities in a highly regulated business; and
- general economic and political conditions internationally.

The risks that the Company faces in its international operations may continue to intensify if the Company further develops and expands its international operations.

***The Company is subject to currency fluctuations.***

Changes in exchange rates between various currencies have had, and will continue to have, an impact on our earnings. We regularly evaluate opportunities for, and at times engage in, hedging activities to mitigate the impact that changes in exchange rates for various currencies may have on our financial results. Our hedging activities are designed to reduce and delay, but not to eliminate, the effects of foreign currency fluctuations. Factors that could affect the effectiveness of our hedging activities include volatility of currency markets, and the availability of effective hedging instruments. Since the hedging activities are designed to reduce volatility, they may have the effect of reducing both the negative and positive impacts that changes in exchange rates may have. Our future financial results could be significantly affected by the value of the U.S. dollar versus the native currencies of our subsidiaries (primarily the Euro) as well as the native currencies of foreign subsidiaries and other currencies in which they conduct business. The degree to which our financial results are affected for any given time period will depend in part upon our hedging activities. There can be no assurance that our hedging activities will have the desired beneficial impact on our financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, no hedging activity can completely insulate us from the risks associated with changes in currency exchange rates. We currently have exposure to changes in exchange rates for a number of currencies including the Euro, the Chilean peso and the Argentinean peso.

**Risks Relating to our Common Stock**

***The Company's principal shareholders, executive officers and directors hold a significant percentage of the Company's common stock, and these shareholders may take actions that may be adverse to your interests.***

The Company's principal shareholders, executive officers and directors beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 32 % of the Company's common stock as of February 1, 2017. As a result, these shareholders, acting together, will be able to significantly influence all matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions such as mergers, consolidations, sales and purchases of assets. They also could dictate the management of the Company's business and affairs. This concentration of ownership could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control or impeding a merger or consolidation, takeover or other business combination, which could cause the market price of our common stock to fall or prevent you from receiving a premium in such a transaction.



***The cost of compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 may negatively impact the Company's income.***

The Company is subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, including those rules and regulations mandated by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires all reporting companies to include in their annual report a statement of management's responsibilities for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, together with an assessment of the effectiveness of those internal controls. Section 404 further requires that the reporting company's independent auditors attest to, and report on, this management assessment. The Company expects its expenses related to its internal and external auditors to be significant. If we fail to maintain a system of adequate controls, it could have an adverse effect on our business and stock price.

***The price of our common stock is highly volatile.***

The trading price of the Company's common stock is highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond the Company's control, including:

- the degree to which the Company successfully implements its business strategy;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in recommendations by the investment community or in their estimates of the Company's revenues or operating results;
- failure to meet expectations of industry analysts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- strategic actions by the Company's competitors;
- announcements of technological innovations or new products by the Company or competitors; and
- changes in business conditions affecting the Company and its customers.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, class action litigation has often been brought against companies. If a securities class action suit is filed against us, whether or not meritorious, we would incur substantial legal fees and our management's attention and resources would be diverted from operating our business in order to respond to the litigation.

***Provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company's Articles of Incorporation, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and Rights Agreement may discourage or prevent a takeover of the Company.***

Provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, Michigan law, and the Rights Agreement, dated October 17, 2008, between the Company and Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solution, Inc., as rights agent, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire the Company, even if doing so would be perceived to be beneficial to you. These provisions could discourage potential takeover attempts and could adversely affect the market price of the Company's shares. Because of these provisions, you might not be able to receive a premium on your investment. These provisions:

- authorize the Company's Board of Directors, with approval by a majority of its independent Directors but without requiring shareholder consent, to issue shares of "blank check" preferred stock that could be issued by the Company's Board of Directors to increase the number of outstanding shares and prevent a takeover attempt;
- limit our shareholders' ability to call a special meeting of the Company's shareholders;
- limit the Company's shareholders' ability to amend, alter or repeal the Company bylaws;
- may result in the issuance of preferred stock, which would significantly dilute the stock ownership percentage of certain shareholders and make it more difficult for a third party to acquire a majority of the Company's outstanding voting stock; and
- restrict business combinations with certain shareholders.

The provisions described above could prevent, delay or defer a change in control of the Company or its management.

**ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None

## **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

The Company's executive offices are located at 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455. The Company has seven principal operating plants. The Company's Lifting Equipment segment operates from the facilities described in this paragraph. The Company builds boom trucks, and sign cranes in its 188,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Georgetown, Texas. The Company manufactures its knuckle boom cranes, in two owned facilities, the 542,000 sq. ft. plant located in S. Cesario sul Panaro, Italy and the 213,000 sq. ft. facility located in Arad, Romania. The Romania facility also produces sub-assemblies that are incorporated into PM products manufactured in Italy. The Company manufactures its precision pick and carry cranes in a 58,000 sq. ft. facility located in Piacenza, Italy. The Company builds specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling product in its 170,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Winona, Minnesota. The Company builds its specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions in its 100,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Knox, Indiana.

The Company's ASV segment builds its compact track loaders and skid steer loaders in its 220,000 sq. ft. owned facility located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota. In addition, it owns a 10,000 sq. ft. facility for selling and servicing equipment and a 47,000 sq. ft. leased facility used for research and development, testing and material storage. These two additional locations are also located Grand Rapids, Minnesota.

The Company operates its crane distribution business from a 39,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Bridgeview, Illinois.

All our facilities are used exclusively by our Lifting Equipment and ASV segments except for our Bridgeview facility. The Bridgeview facility houses our corporate offices and our Equipment Distribution segment operations.

The Company believes that its facilities are suitable for its business and will be adequate to meet our current needs.

## **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability and workers' compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. The Company has product liability insurance with self-insurance retention that ranges from \$50 thousand to \$0.5 million. ASV product liability cases that existed on date of acquisition have a \$4 million self-retention limit. The Company has a \$250 thousand per claim deductible on worker compensation claims and aggregates of \$1.2 million, \$1.3 million, \$1.9 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.6 million for 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017 policy years, respectively. Certain cases are at a preliminary stage and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company. However, the Company does not believe that these contingencies, in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company. Reserves have been established for several liability cases related to ASV and PM acquisitions. When it is probable that a loss has been incurred and possible to make a reasonable estimate of the Company's liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur.

## **ITEM 4. MINING SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### Market for the Company's Common Stock

The Company's common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market trading under the symbol MNTX. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of the common stock for the fiscal periods indicated, as reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market.

#### Price Range of Common Stock

2016	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 6.30	\$ 4.25
Second Quarter	\$ 7.23	\$ 5.18
Third Quarter	\$ 7.68	\$ 4.98
Fourth Quarter	\$ 7.62	\$ 4.98

2015	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 12.98	\$ 8.37
Second Quarter	\$ 10.25	\$ 7.46
Third Quarter	\$ 8.10	\$ 5.28
Fourth Quarter	\$ 7.64	\$ 5.12

#### Number of Common Stockholders

As of February 17, 2017, there were 206 record holders of the Company's common stock.

#### Dividends

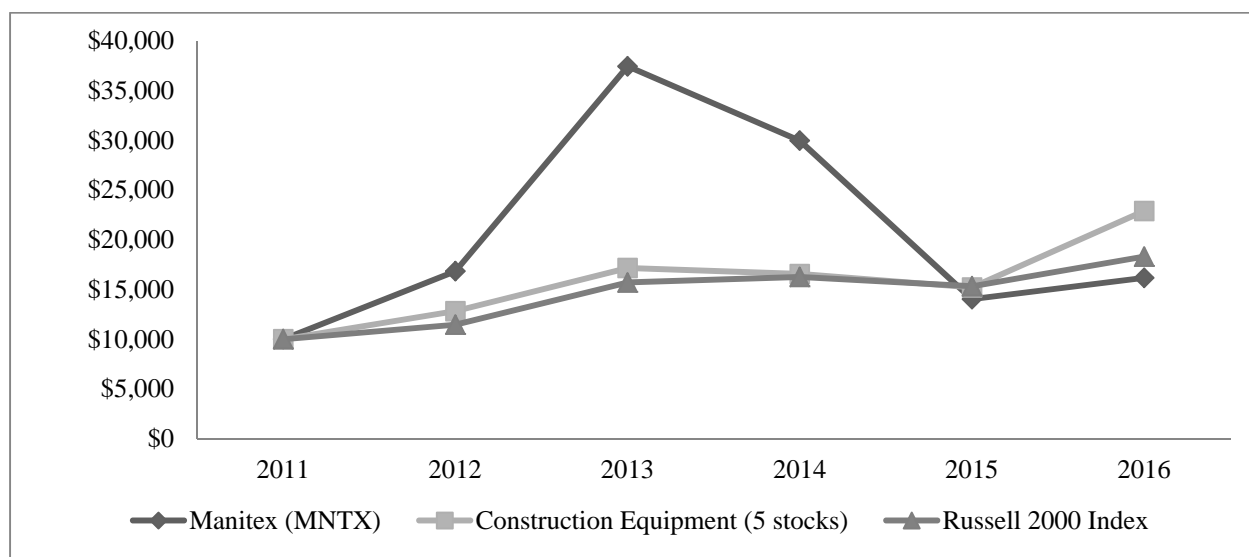
During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company did not declare or pay any cash dividends on its common stock and the Company does not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the terms of our credit facility do not allow us to declare or pay dividends without the prior written consent of the lender.

#### Performance Graph

The following stock performance graph is intended to show our stock performance compared with that of comparable companies. The stock performance graph shows the change in market value of ten thousand dollars invested in our Common Stock, the Russell 2000 Index and a peer group of comparable companies ("Peer Group") for the five year period commencing December 31, 2011 through December 31, 2016. The cumulative total stockholder return of the peer group and Russell 2000 Index assumes dividends are reinvested. The stockholder return shown on the graph below is not indicative of future performance. The companies in the Peer Group are weighted by market capitalization.

The Peer Group consists of the following companies, which are in similar lines of business to Manitex International Inc. Lindsay Corporation (LNN), Gencor Industries Inc. (GENC), Astec Industries, Inc. (ASTE), Columbus McKinnon Corporation (CMCO) and Alamo Group, Inc. (ALG). The companies in the Peer Group generally have market capitalizations that are significantly greater than the Company's market capitalization. It was necessary to select companies with higher market capitalizations to find companies with similar lines of business. Our competitors are most often either small privately owned companies with a narrow product line or a segment of a very large company. In selecting our Peer Group, we intentionally excluded the companies that had the largest market capitalization even when their product lines were similar to ours.

**CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN**  
**Based upon an initial investment of \$10,000 on December 31, 2011**  
**with dividends reinvested**



	December 31, 2011	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2016
Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 10,000	\$ 16,840	\$ 37,453	\$ 29,976	\$ 14,033	\$ 16,176
Russell 2000 Index	\$ 10,000	\$ 11,463	\$ 15,705	\$ 16,259	\$ 15,331	\$ 18,317
Construction Equipment (5 stocks)	\$ 10,000	\$ 12,827	\$ 17,162	\$ 16,564	\$ 15,211	\$ 22,901

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table provides information about the Company's purchases of equity securities during the quarter ended December 31, 2016:

Period	Total number of shares purchased (1)	Average price paid per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number or approximate dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs
October 1 through October 31, 2016	—	—	—	—
November 1 through November 30, 2016	—	—	—	—
December 1 through December 31, 2016	3,530	\$ 6.86	—	—
Total	3,530	\$ 6.86	—	—

- (1) The Company purchased and cancelled 3,530 shares of its common stock on December 31, 2016. The shares were purchased from employees on December 31, 2016 at the market closing price of \$6.86 on that date. The employees used the proceeds from the sale of shares to satisfy their withholding tax obligations that arose when restricted shares vested on that date.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this report.

The Company’s results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: August 19, 2013 for Sabre, November 30, 2013 for Valla, December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures, December 20, 2014 for ASV, January 15, 2015 for the PM Group and March 12, 2015 for Columbia Tanks.

The financial data for the years 2012 to 2016 present Manitex Load King, Inc., Liftking and CVS as discontinued operations.

### (In thousands except share information)

	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
<b>Summary of Operations:</b>					
Net revenues	\$ 288,959	\$ 319,681	\$ 177,002	\$ 164,678	\$ 128,174
Operating (loss) income	(1,715)	5,208	12,937	18,142	13,148
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	(21,775)	(5,261)	7,043	11,489	8,322
Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (21,201)	\$ (5,309)	\$ 7,179	\$ 11,489	\$ 8,322
<b>Earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.</b>					
Basic	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.70
Diluted	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.90	\$ 0.70
<b>Shares used to calculate earnings per share:</b>					
Basic	16,133,284	15,970,074	13,858,189	12,671,205	11,948,356
Diluted	16,133,284	15,970,074	13,904,289	12,717,575	11,957,458
Total assets	\$ 317,985	\$ 401,423	\$ 314,267	\$ 180,497	\$ 151,504
Total debt	\$ 140,258	\$ 157,772	\$ 89,998	\$ 36,743	\$ 33,337
Total shareholders equity attributed to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 74,398	\$ 107,012	\$ 120,391	\$ 76,632	\$ 47,245

## **ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of continuing operations should be read in conjunction with the Company's financial statements and notes, and other information included elsewhere in this Report.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

When reading this section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, it is important that you also read the financial statements and related notes thereto. This Annual Report on Form 10-K and certain information incorporated herein by reference contain forward-looking statements within the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements and are based upon management's present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. We use words such as "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "project," "continuing," "ongoing," "expect," "believe," "intend," "may," "will," "should," "could," and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, without limitation: (1) projections of revenue, earnings, capital structure and other financial items, (2) statements of our plans and objectives, (3) statements regarding the capabilities and capacities of our business operations, (4) statements of expected future economic conditions and the effect on us and on our customers, (5) expected benefits of our cost reduction measures, and (6) assumptions underlying statements regarding us or our business.

Our actual results may differ from information contained in these forward looking-statements for many reasons, including those described below and in the section entitled "Item 1A. Risk Factors": (1) a future substantial deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe; (2) the cyclical nature of the markets we operate in; (3) our ability to negotiate extensions of our credit agreements and to obtain additional debt or equity financing when needed; (4) government spending; fluctuations in the construction industry, and capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry; (5) Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally; (6) difficulties in implementing new systems, integrating acquired businesses, managing anticipated growth, and responding to technological change; (7) our level of indebtedness and our ability to meet financial covenants required by our debt agreements; (8) our customers' diminished liquidity and credit availability; (9) increases in interest rates; (10) the performance of our competitors; (11) shortages in supplies and raw materials or the increase in costs of materials; (12) product liability claims, intellectual property claims, and other liabilities; (13) the volatility of our stock price; (14) future sales of our common stock; (15) the willingness of our stockholders and directors to approve mergers, acquisitions, and other business transactions; (16) currency transaction (foreign exchange) risks and the risk related to forward currency contracts; (17) certain provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as amended, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and the Company's Preferred Stock Purchase Rights may discourage or prevent a change in control of the Company; (18) a substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time; (19) a disruption or breach in our information technology systems; (20) our reliance on the management and leadership skills of our senior executives; (21) the cost of compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; (22) impairment in the carrying of goodwill could negatively affect our operating results and (22) other risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K are not the only risks facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or operating results. We do not undertake, and expressly disclaim, any obligation to update this forward-looking information, except as required under applicable law.

### **OVERVIEW**

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

#### *Lifting Equipment Segment*

Through its Lifting Equipment Segment, the Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve multiple functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitex, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitex's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and commercial construction.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Badger Equipment Company (“Badger”) is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality, and railroad industries.

Manitex Sabre, Inc. (“Sabre”) manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks are sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and other direct customers. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling.

Valla SpA (“Valla”) division offers a full range of precision pick and carry cranes.

In December 2015, September 2016 and December 2016, the Company completed the sale of its Load King, Liftking and CVS subsidiaries, respectively. For financial statement presentation Load King, Liftking and CVS are presented as discontinued operations. See Note 25.

#### *ASV Segment*

A.S.V., LLC (“ASV”) manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through both its own distribution network and through Terex Corporation’s (“Terex”) distribution channels as well as through the Company. ASV’s independent dealer network now has over 150 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

#### *Equipment Distribution Segment*

The Equipment Distribution segment located in Bridgeview, Illinois, comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery, Inc. (“C&M”) and Crane & Machinery Leasing, Inc. (“C&M Leasing”). The segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. The segment also sells Manitex and Valla product, provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area and through C&M Leasing rents lifting equipment primarily in the Chicago area.

#### *Economic Conditions*

In 2014, the Company saw a decline in orders for cranes with higher lifting capacities that serve niche markets, including the North American energy sector slowdown from prior years, largely as a result of the fall in oil prices. However, demand for lower capacity cranes increased, offsetting the decrease in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with higher lifting capacities. The increase in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with lower lifting capacity is reflective of the continued growth of general construction activity in North America. The change in mix did, however, result in lower gross profit percent for 2014.

In 2015, the Company continued to aggressively pursue other markets for its boom trucks including the tree industry, utility industry, and the general construction markets. This focus offset and mitigated the impact of the energy market decline. While oil prices continued to decline and the U.S. oil rig count dropped from 1,600 in January 2015 to just over 500 at end of the year we noted that the energy companies began selling excess equipment into our other markets. This combined impact lower energy market sales combined with the selling off of excess equipment – resulted in a significant decrease in boom truck revenues during the year.

In 2016, we noted that this selloff of excess equipment continued through much of the year. This selloff dampened demand for new equipment in both the energy market and the other markets we serve with our boom trucks. We did note that oil prices did begin to increase and by the beginning of June were approaching \$50 per barrel. Additionally, the oil rig count began to increase again and by year end totaled 525 oil rigs. Late in the year, orders received began to increase and included orders for a number of cranes in a multitude of markets that the Company serves. We are hopeful that this trend will gain momentum in 2017 as we continue to focus our efforts into the tree, utility, general construction, energy and other industries.

The market for PM knuckle boom cranes, and ASV compact track loaders and skid steer loaders, have not been significantly affected by decrease in oil prices. The markets for these products have been more stable. The North American market for knuckle boom cranes is growing. PM currently has a small share of the market for knuckle boom cranes in North America. The Company has started to manufacture knuckle boom cranes on a limited basis in the United States and is marketing them through the Company’s current distribution channels. The Company currently has a strong presence in North America for its boom trucks. The Company believes that it can significantly increase the Company’s share for knuckle boom cranes in North American. The Company believes this is an immediate opportunity that will continue to grow over time.

### Factors Affecting Revenues and Gross Profit

The Company derives most of its revenue from purchase orders from dealers and distributors. The demand for the Company's products depends upon the general economic conditions of the markets in which the Company competes. The Company's sales depend in part upon its customers' replacement or repair cycles. Adverse economic conditions, including a decrease in commodity prices, may cause customers to forego or postpone new purchases in favor of repairing existing machinery.

Gross profit varies from period to period. Factors that affect gross profit include product mix, production levels and cost of raw materials. Margins tend to increase when production is skewed towards larger capacity cranes.

The following table sets forth certain financial data for the three years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

### Results of Consolidated Operations

#### MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

(In thousands, except share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2016	For the Year Ended December 31, 2015	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014
Net revenues	\$ 288,959	\$ 319,681	\$ 177,002
Cost of sales	240,375	260,775	140,739
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>48,584</b>	<b>58,906</b>	<b>36,263</b>
Operating expenses			
Research and development costs	4,877	4,983	1,084
Selling, general and administrative expenses	45,422	48,715	22,242
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>50,299</b>	<b>53,698</b>	<b>23,326</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(1,715)</b>	<b>5,208</b>	<b>12,937</b>
Other income (expense)			
Interest expense	(11,000)	(11,842)	(1,854)
Interest expense related to write off of debt issuance costs	(3,635)	—	—
Foreign currency transaction (loss) gain	(1,115)	(293)	(423)
Other income (loss)	897	(43)	(101)
<b>Total other expense</b>	<b>(14,853)</b>	<b>(12,178)</b>	<b>(2,378)</b>
(Loss) income before income taxes and loss in non-marketable equity interest from continuing operations	(16,568)	(6,970)	10,559
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(545)	(1,908)	3,516
Loss in non-marketable equity interest, net of taxes	(5,752)	(199)	—
<b>Net (loss) income from continuing operations</b>	<b>(21,775)</b>	<b>(5,261)</b>	<b>7,043</b>
Discontinued operations:			
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income tax expenses of \$37, \$440 and \$147 in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively	(13,959)	(63)	(76)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>\$ (35,734)</b>	<b>\$ (5,324)</b>	<b>\$ 6,967</b>
Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	574	(48)	136
Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (35,160)</u>	<u>\$ (5,372)</u>	<u>\$ 7,103</u>

### Year Ended December 31, 2016 from Continuing Operations Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015 from Continuing Operations

The above results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures, December 20, 2014 for ASV, January 15, 2015 for PM Group and March 12, 2015 for Columbia Tanks. Results have been restated to remove discontinued operations.



### ***Net (loss) income from continuing operations***

For the year ended December 31, 2016, net loss was \$21.8 million, which consists of revenue of \$289.0 million, cost of sales of \$240.4 million, research and development costs of \$4.9 million, SG&A costs of \$45.4 million, interest expense of \$14.6 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$1.1 million, other income of \$0.9 million, loss in non-marketable equity interest of \$5.8 million and income tax benefit of \$0.5 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, net loss was \$5.3 million, which consists of revenue of \$319.7 million, cost of sales of \$260.8 million, research and development costs of \$5.0 million, SG&A costs of \$48.7 million, interest expense of \$11.8 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.3 million, loss in non-marketable equity interest of \$0.2 million and income tax benefit of \$1.9 million.

**Net revenue and gross profit** —For the year ended December 31, 2016, net revenue and gross profit were \$289.0 million and \$48.6 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 16.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2015, net revenue and gross profit were \$319.7 million and \$58.9 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 18.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015.

For 2016 revenues decreased \$30.7 million or 9.6% from \$319.7 million for 2015 to \$289.0 million for 2016. Revenues for the Lifting Equipment and ASV segments decreased by \$21.0 million and \$13.1 million or by 10.9% and 11.2%, respectively. Revenues for the Equipment Distribution segment increased by \$3.2 million or 24.2%. The 2016 results for the Lifting Equipment segment include a completed first quarter of revenues for PM Group, compared to seventy five days from the date of acquisition in the three months ended March 31, 2015. PM revenues for the first 15 days of 2015 were approximately \$3.3 million. Taking this effect into account the Lifting Equipment segment revenues would have decreased by \$34.0 million or 10.6%.

All the product lines within the Lifting Equipment segment experienced year over year revenues declines. The decline in revenues is attributed to the effect that lower oil prices are having on our markets.

ASV revenues decline is attributable to a \$9.8 million reduction in sales of undercarriages and parts to Caterpillar and a decrease in machine sales. The decrease in sales to Caterpillar is due to a slowdown in the Caterpillar production volumes of multi-terrain track loaders that use our undercarriage. A decrease in private labeled products is the principal reason for the decline in machine sales. ASV continues to expand its own dealer network and is becoming less dependent on private labeled products. Approximately 70% of the machine sales for the year ended December 31, 2016 were through ASV managed distribution.

Equipment Distribution segment revenue increase is primarily the result of the sale of equipment at less than our normal margins which was consistent with our priority of reducing debt in 2016.

Gross profit as a percent of net revenues decreased 1.6% to 16.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016 from 18.4% for the comparable 2015 period. The decrease in gross profit is attributed to lower volumes, change in product mix including a shift towards lower capacity boom truck and aggressive sales pricing especially towards at the end of the year in effort to move existing finished goods inventory. The sale of finished goods inventory at less than our normal margins was consistent with our priority of reducing debt in 2016. Partially offsetting other factors is the beneficial impact that an increase in part sales as percent of total revenues had. Part sales, which have significantly higher gross margins, increased from increased from 16% to 19% of total revenues from 2015 to 2016.

**Research and development** —Research and development for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$4.9 million compared to \$5.0 million for the comparable period in 2015. Research and development expenditures were relatively consistent with the prior period. The Company's research and development spending continues to reflect our continued commitment to develop and introduce new products that give the Company a competitive advantage.

**Selling, general and administrative expense** —Selling, general and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$45.4 million compared to \$48.7 million for the comparable period in 2015, a decrease of \$3.3 million. The decrease was impacted by a \$0.5 million favorable change in an estimate regarding a product liability claim as it was determined that the claim could be settled for less than what was reserved. The remaining decrease is principally attributed to cost reductions made in response to decreased revenues and to lower variable selling expenses.

**Operating (loss) income** —The Company had operating loss of \$1.7 million compared with an income of \$5.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The adverse change in operating income is the result of decrease in gross profit of \$10.3 million, the result of a decrease in revenues and lower gross profit margin. The decrease in gross margin was partially offset by a \$3.4 million decrease in operating expenses.

**Interest expense** —Interest expense was \$14.6 million and \$11.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Included in interest expense is \$3.6 million for deferred financing costs which were expensed as associated debt was refinanced in the second and fourth quarters of 2016. Excluding the deferred financing costs, interest expense decreased by \$0.8 million primarily attributed to decreases in debt.

**Foreign currency transaction loss** — Foreign currency loss was \$1.1 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As stated in the past, the Company attempts to purchase forward currency exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency will be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. Currency risks can be reduced but not eliminated in part because the Company has not been able to identify a strategy to effectively hedge the currency risks related to the Argentinian peso. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at their market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings as a currency gain or loss.

A substantial portion of the 2016 loss is attributable to exchange losses related to the Argentinian peso. As previously stated, the Company has not been able to identify a strategy to effectively hedge currency risks related to the Argentinian peso. The 2016 currency loss also reflects the recognition of deferred loss of \$0.2 million related to an intercompany receivable. The loss had been previously deferred in other comprehensive income as there was an intercompany receivable that was not expected to be repaid. The repayment of the receivable resulted in the recognition of the previously deferred loss.

**Other income (loss)** — In 2016, the Company had other income of \$0.9 million. The other income is the result of revaluing a contingent acquisition liability related to an option to acquire certain PM bank debt. The contingent liability is related to a potential future payment, which is based on PM's 2017 earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA). During 2016, the fair of this liability was recalculated based on updated 2017 EBITDA projections. This revaluation result in gain of approximately \$0.9 million.

**Loss in non-marketable equity interest** — The Company had losses related its non-marketable equity investment of \$5.8 million and \$0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase in the loss is result of recognizing an impairment charge of \$5.6 million to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC during 2016. See Note 26 to the financial statements for additional information related this impairment.

**Income tax** — Income tax expense (benefit) for continuing operations was \$(0.5) million and \$(1.9) million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The income tax benefit is attributed to a pre-tax loss of \$22.3 million and \$7.2 million from continuing operations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. The Company's effective rate decreased to 2.44% for 2016 from 26.84% for 2015. The decrease in the effective tax rate is due primarily to the establishment of a full valuation allowance against the portion of the Company's net U.S. deferred tax assets that could not be realized by carrying back the 2016 tax loss for a refund of taxes paid in prior years.

**Loss in non-marketable equity interest** — The Company had losses related its non-marketable equity investment of \$5.8 million and \$0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase in the loss is result of recognizing an impairment charge of \$5.6 million to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC during 2016. See Note 26 to the financial statements for additional information related this impairment.

**Net loss from continuing operations** —Net loss for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$21.8 million and \$5.3 million, respectively. The change is explained above.

### **Year Ended December 31, 2015 from Continuing Operations Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014 from Continuing Operations**

The above results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures, December 20, 2014 for ASV, January 15, 2015 for PM Group and March 12, 2015 for Columbia Tanks. Results have been restated to remove discontinued operations.

#### ***Net (loss) income from continuing operations***

For the year ended December 31, 2015, net loss was \$5.3 million, which consists of revenue of \$319.7 million, cost of sales of \$260.8 million, research and development costs of \$5.0 million, SG&A costs of \$48.7 million, interest expense of \$11.8 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.3 million, loss in non-marketable equity interest of \$0.2 million and income tax benefit of \$1.9 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, net income was \$7.0 million, which consists of revenue of \$177.0 million, cost of sales of \$140.7 million, research and development costs of \$1.1 million, SG&A costs of \$22.2 million, interest expense of \$1.9 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.4 million, other loss \$0.1 million and income tax expense of \$3.5 million.

**Net revenue and gross profit** —For the year ended December 31, 2015, net revenue and gross profit were \$319.7 million and \$58.9 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 18.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2014 net revenue and gross profit were \$177.0 million and \$36.3 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 20.5% for the year ended December 31, 2014.

For 2015 revenues increased \$142.7 million or 80.6% from \$177.0 million for 2014 to \$319.7 million for 2015. Without the ASV and PM transactions, revenues would have decreased, as these two acquisitions resulted in an increase in revenues of approximately \$200 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease is primarily attributed a decline in crane products sales. This decline is attributed to a decrease in demand from the energy sector the result of significant decline in oil prices. The demand for new cranes from the general construction market has also declined significantly as used cranes from the energy sector are being redeployed due to surpluses into the general construction market. Finally, revenues from the sale of used construction equipment were also lower in part due to the weak Canadian dollar which made it harder to sell product into Canada.

Gross profit as a percent of net revenues decreased 2.1% to 18.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015 from 20.5% for the comparable 2014 period. The decrease in margin percent is principally attributed to decreased volume, changes in product mix, including the unfavorable impact of decreased sales of higher capacity crane products which generally have higher margins partially offset by the increase in parts sales as a percent of total revenues. Part sales, which have significantly higher margins, increased from 12% to 16% of total revenues from 2014 to 2015.

**Research and development** —Research and development for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$5.0 million compared to \$1.1 million for the comparable period in 2014. Excluding \$4.1 million additional expenses for ASV and PM for the year ended December 31, 2015, expenditure on R&D decreased \$0.2 million as engineering resources in the Lifting Segment were reduced as a response to reduced volumes. The Company's research and development spending continues to reflect our continued commitment to develop and introduce new products that gives the Company a competitive advantage.

**Selling, general and administrative expense** —Selling, general and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$48.7 million compared to \$22.2 million for the comparable period in 2014, an increase of \$26.5 million. This increase is the net of an increase of \$28.0 million in expense related to the ASV and PM acquisitions offset by a decrease of \$1.5 million in expense from existing operations. A major component of the decrease in expense is related to participation in the ConExpo show, which is held every three years. 2014 included non-recurring expenses of \$0.7 million related to participation at the 2014 ConExpo show. The remaining decrease is attributed to cost reductions, lower selling expenses, and other changes including the timing of transaction related expenses.

**Operating income** —The Company had operating income of \$5.2 million and \$12.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The decrease in operating income is due to a decrease in gross profit percent and increases in research and development costs and selling, general and administrative expense.

**Interest expense** —Interest expense was \$11.8 million and \$1.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase in interest expense is principally attributed to additional interest expense at our two newly acquired companies plus interest on the additional debt incurred to purchase the two new companies.

**Foreign currency transaction loss** —The Company attempts to purchase forward currency exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency will be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at their market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings as a currency gain or loss.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company had a foreign currency loss of \$0.3 million compared to a loss of \$0.4 million for 2014. As stated above, the Company attempts to purchase forward exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency will be offset. There are still certain risks at PM for which an effective hedging strategy may not be available which may result in future gains or losses that are not offset.

**Income tax** — Income tax expense (benefit) for continuing operations was \$(1.9) million and \$3.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The income tax benefit is attributed to a pre-tax loss of \$7.2 million from continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company's effective rate decreased to 26.8% for 2015 from 33.3% for 2014. The decrease in the effective tax rate is due primarily to income tax expense and rate differences in foreign jurisdictions, income tax

expense related settlements of U.S. and foreign income tax examinations, adjustments to tax credits in connection with the finalization of income tax filings, and a partial reduction in the domestic production activity deduction in connection with the carryback of the 2015 U.S. federal net operating loss for a refund of income taxes previously paid.

**Net (loss) income from continuing operations** —Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2015 was (\$5.3) million. This compares with a net income for the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$7.0 million.

## SEGMENT INFORMATION

### Lifting Equipment Segment

	2016	2015	2014
Net revenues	\$ 172,405	\$ 193,436	\$ 158,319
Operating income	2,301	8,557	20,641
Operating margin	1.3%	4.4%	13.0%

### Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015

**Net revenues** —Net revenues decreased \$21.0 million to \$172.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from \$193.4 million for the comparable period in 2015.

For 2016 revenues decreased \$21.0 million or 10.9% from \$193.4 million for 2015 to \$172.4 million for 2016. All the product lines within this segment experienced year over year revenues declines. The decline in revenues is attributed to decreased demand from end markets related in large part to lower oil prices. The 2016 results for this segment includes a complete first quarter of revenues for PM Group, compared to seventy five days from the date of acquisition in 2015. PM revenues for the first 15 days of 2015 were approximately \$3.3 million.

**Operating income and operating margins** —Operating income of \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was equivalent of 1.3% of net revenues compared to an operating income of \$8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 or 4.4% of net revenues. The decrease in operating income is due to a decrease in gross profit as both revenues and the gross profit margin percent were lower in 2016. The decrease in gross profit is attributed to lower volumes, change in product mix including a shift towards lower capacity boom truck and aggressive sales pricing especially towards at the end of the year in effort to move existing finished goods inventory. The sale of finished goods inventory at less than our normal margins was consistent with our priority of reducing debt in 2016.

### Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

**Net revenues** —Net revenues increased \$35.1 million to \$193.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 from \$158.3 million for the comparable period in 2014.

For 2015 revenues increased \$35.1 million or 22.1% from \$158.3 million for 2014 to \$193.4 million for 2015. Without the PM transactions, revenues would have decreased, as the PM acquisitions resulting in an increase in revenues of approximately \$90 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease is primarily attributed a decline in crane products sales. This decline is attributed to a decrease in demand from the energy sector the result of significant decline in oil prices. The demand for new cranes from the general construction market has also declined significantly as used cranes from the energy sector are being redeployed due to surpluses into the general construction market.

**Operating income and operating margins** —Operating income of \$8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent of 4.4% of net revenues compared to an operating income of \$20.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 or 13.0% of net revenues.

The decrease in operating income is the result of increase in operating expenses which more than offset an increase in the gross profit. Operating income and operating income as a percent of revenues decreased as the increase in operating expenses as percent of revenues was significantly higher than the improvement in the gross margin percent. Operating expense increased as a percent of revenues for two primary reasons. Operating expenses as percent of revenues are higher for PM (which now comprises a significant portion of our business) than they are in our other operating units. Secondly, operating expenses as percent of revenues increased at our other crane manufacturing businesses due a decrease in revenues. PM operating expense and gross margin percent are higher due to their distribution platform.

The gross profit percent improvement is primarily due to the fact that PM has a higher gross profit margin than our other business units. The PM gross profit margin improvement more than offset the decline in the gross margin percent for other crane products. The decrease in operating income as stated above is due to the increase in operating expenses.

### ASV Segment

	2016	2015	2014
Net revenues	\$ 103,803	\$ 116,935	\$ 2,264
Operating income (loss)	6,009	5,496	(121)
Operating margin	5.8%	4.7%	(5.3)%

ASV results are included from the effective date of acquisition, December 20, 2014.

### Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015

**Net revenues** —The ASV segment had net revenues of \$103.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to \$116.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. ASV revenues decline is primarily attributable to \$9.8 million reduction in sales of undercarriages and parts to Caterpillar as well as a decrease in machine sales. Machine sales decreased despite an increase in machine sales through ASV's own distribution network, as this only partially offset declines in machine sales through the Terex distribution network. Sales through the Terex dealer network have been adversely impacted by uncertainty arising from changes within the Terex construction segment, including the disposal by Terex of some of its compact construction equipment product lines. In August 2016, Terex announced that it would focus its business going forward on its aerial work platforms, cranes and materials processing. For the year ended December 31, 2016, sales of machines through ASV-managed distribution network increased to 70% of machine sales, compared to 44% in the prior year. We continue to focus on increasing the independent ASV dealer network to offset the lower volumes of Terex branded product being sold.

**Operating income and operating margin** —Operating income of \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was equivalent to 5.8% of net revenues compared to \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 or 4.7% of net revenues. The improvement in operating income is principally due to a \$0.5 million favorable adjustment to the reserve for accrued product liability claims. The effect that lower revenues had was offset an improvement in gross margin from a favorable mix of higher capacity machines, lower sales of skid steer loaders that have a lower average gross profit percent, and improved net pricing from increased sales into the ASV distribution channel, and the benefit of reduced costs of sales from cost reduction and efficiency actions, such as favorable purchase price variances and warranty costs.

### Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

**Net revenues** —The ASV segment had net revenues of \$116.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. Revenues for 2014 represents a twelve day period as ASV was acquired in December 2014.

During 2015, ASV started to sell their compact track and skid steer loaders under the ASV brand. By the end of the year, ASV had a 100 dealer locations in North America. ASV branded product accounted for approximately 9% of 2015 machine units and is expected to grow significantly in 2016 and beyond.

**Operating income (loss) and operating margin** —Operating income of \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent to 4.7% of net revenues compared to an operating loss of (\$0.1) for the year ended December 31, 2014 or (5.3)% of net revenues. The market for general construction equipment was relatively steady during the year. However, the pricing environment for ASV became more competitive during the second half of the year and adversely impacted the second half results. The segment also had higher than normal research and development costs due to the continuing Tier 4 final engine implementation program that is being rolled to the full product line.

### Equipment Distribution Segment

	2016	2015	2014
Net revenues	\$ 16,404	\$ 13,216	\$ 21,104
Operating (loss) income	(2,893)	(136)	374
Operating (loss) margin	(17.6)%	(1.0)%	1.8%

## **Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015**

**Net revenues** —The Equipment Distribution segment had net revenues of \$16.4 million and \$13.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, an increase of \$3.2 million. The increase in revenue was primarily the result of used equipment sales to reduce inventory on hand and on occasion has made concessions to facilitate the sale.

**Operating loss and operating margins** —Operating loss of (\$2.9) million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was equivalent to (17.6)% of net revenues compared to (\$0.1) million for the year ended December 31, 2015 or (1.0)% of net revenues.

The expanded operating loss in 2016 is attributable to the sale of equipment at zero or lower margins to move equipment that was held by the segment.

## **Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014**

**Net revenues** —The Equipment Distribution segment had net revenues of \$13.2 million and \$21.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, a decrease of \$7.9 million. The \$7.9 million decrease is attributed to both a decrease in sales of new cranes and used construction equipment. New crane sales continue to be significantly adversely impacted by reduced demand for product from the energy sector resulting from a very steep decline in oil prices. Additionally, 2014 benefited from a substantial initial sale of equipment into the rental sector. Sales for remarked product was lower in part due to lower demand from Canada as the strong U.S. dollar was making our equipment significantly more expensive to Canadian customers.

**Operating (loss) income and operating margins** —Operating loss of (\$0.1) million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent to (1.0)% of net revenues and compares to operating income of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 or 1.8% of net revenues.

Operating income and margin was adversely impacted by loss of from reduced sales, although gross margin percent improved due to a higher proportion of parts sales in total revenues. The change from a modest operating income in 2014 to a small operating loss in 2015 is result of a decrease in gross profit the result of the decrease in revenues. The gross profit percent improved modestly as part sales (which have higher margins) represented higher portion of the revenues in 2015.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash were \$6.4 million and \$5.9 million at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. In addition, the Company has a U.S. revolving credit facility with a maturity date of July 20, 2019. Additionally, ASV has a revolving credit facility, which is for its sole use, with a maturity date of December 23, 2021. At December 31, 2016 the Company had approximately \$2.3 million available to borrow under its revolving credit facility. At December 31, 2016 ASV had approximately \$3.5 million of availability under its revolving credit facility.

At December 31, 2016, the PM Group had established working capital facilities with seven Italian and six South American banks. Under these facilities, the PM Group can borrow \$24.7 million against orders, invoices and letters of credit. At December 31, 2016, the PM Group had received advances of \$19.3 million. Future advances are dependent on having available collateral.

The Company needs cash to meet its working capital needs as the business grows, to acquire capital equipment, and to fund acquisitions and debt repayment. We intend to use cash flows from operations and existing availability under the current revolving credit facilities to fund operations. However, additional capital may be required if our business expands. The Company thought it prudent to put a mechanism in place by which supplemental liquidity can be provided to address working capital requirements or other capital requirements that may arise. On January 23, 2017, Manitex International Inc. entered into a Controlled Equity Offering Sales Agreement (“Sales Agreement”) with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor”) pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell shares of its common stock, no par value per share, having an aggregate offering price up to \$20,000 through Cantor. Funds provided through the Sales Agreement totaled \$2,608 in January 2017 from the sale of 294,524 shares of the Company's common stock.

Additionally, the Company issued a press release on January 23, 2017 that indicated the Company's Board of Directors is considering strategic alternatives for A.S.V., LLC, its joint venture with Terex Corporation (NYSE:TEX), to realize maximum value for Manitex shareholders. The Board's review will include the possibility of a sale of all or a portion of ASV or Manitex's ownership stake (51%) in ASV, as well as the possibility of ASV becoming a public company. If a transaction were to take place any funds received would be used to reduce debt or other corporate purposes.

Nevertheless, our availability under our credit lines is limited, it is important that we manage our working capital. The Company may need to raise additional capital through debt or equity financings to support our long-term growth strategy, which may include additional acquisitions. There is no assurance that such financing will be available or, if available, on acceptable terms.

### Outstanding borrowings and required payments

The following is a summary of our outstanding borrowings at December 31, 2016:

(In millions)

	Outstanding Balance	Interest Rate	Interest Paid	Principal Payment
U.S. Revolver	\$ 20.0	3.75 to 4.75%	Monthly	July 20, 2019 maturity \$0.04 million interest payment June 19, 2017 and \$1.64 million interest and principal payment on December 19, 2017
Note payable—Terex	1.6	4.50%	Semi-Annual	December 19, 2019 maturity
Convertible note—Terex	6.9	7.5%	Semi-Annual	January 7, 2021 maturity
Convertible note—Perella	14.5	7.5%	Semi-Annual	December 23, 2021 maturity
ASV revolving credit facility	15.6	3.6%	Monthly	\$0.20 million quarterly plus interest unpaid balance due December 23, 2021
ASV Term loan A	8.5	4.76%	Monthly	\$0.50 million quarterly plus interest unpaid balance due December 23, 2021
ASV Term loan B	21.5	11.00%	Monthly	Over 36 or 60 months
Capital lease—cranes for sale	0.5	4.4 to 5.6%	Monthly	\$0.06 million monthly payment includes interest
Capital lease—Georgetown facility	5.3	12.50%	Monthly	To be paid in 2018
Capital leases—Winona facility	0.5	n.a.	Final Payment	Variable semi-annual starting June 2017 through December 2021
PM unsecured borrowings	12.7	2.14% to 2.64%	Semi-Annual	\$0.09 million monthly through October 2020
PM Autogru term loan	0.4	3.00%	Monthly	\$0.5 million payment due June 2017
PM Autogru term loan	0.5	2.50%	Annually	Variable semi-annual starting June 2016 through December 2021. Payments scheduled for 2017 total approximately \$3.0 million
PM term loans with related accrued interest, interest rate swaps and FMV adjustments	14.1	0 to 2.18%	Semi-Annual	Upon payment of invoice or letter of credit
PM short-term working capital borrowings	19.3	1.43 to 17.0%	Monthly	
	\$ 141.9			
Debt issuance costs	(1.6)			
Debt net of issuance costs	<u>\$ 140.3</u>			

The debt has various maturity dates. See Notes 11 and 12 to the financial statements for additional details.

### Change in outstanding debt

In 2016, our total debt was reduced by \$35.6 million of which \$17.5 million was related to continuing operations. The difference is related to debt that was either paid off or was assumed by the buyer when our former Liftking and CVS subsidiaries were sold.

The following is a summary of changes in debt related to continuing operations:

(In millions)

	Increase/ (decrease)
U.S. Revolver	\$ (6.5)
Notes payable-Terex	\$ (0.3)
Capital leases—buildings	\$ (0.1)
Capital leases—equipment	\$ (0.6)
Convertible note—Terex	\$ 0.2
Convertible note—Perella	\$ 0.1
Comerica Term loan	\$ (2.2)
ASV Term loan	\$ (8.0)
ASV Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 3.2
PM	\$ (1.7)
	\$ (16.3)
Debt issuance costs	(1.6)
	<u>\$ (17.9)</u>

## 2016

Operating activities consumed \$4.2 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2016, and is comprised of non-cash items of \$38.7 million, which generated cash, offset by a net loss of \$35.7 million and an increase in working capital of \$7.2 million both of which consumed cash. The following are principal non-cash items that generated cash: depreciation and amortization of \$11.2 million, the non-cash loss on sale of discontinued operations of \$14.5 million, an impairment charge related to Lift Venture investment of \$5.8 million, stock based compensation of \$1.1 million, an increase in inventory reserves of \$1.7 million, amortization of deferred financing costs of \$4.3 million, amortization of debt discount of \$0.5 million, and an increase net deferred tax liabilities of \$1.2 million. A change in interest rate swaps of \$0.7 million and \$0.9 million gain related to the revaluation of contingent acquisition liability both consumed cash. Other less significant non-cash items in aggregated offset each other. The amortization of deferred financing costs includes approximately \$3.6 million that was expensed in connection with refinancing of debt.

The change in assets and liabilities consumed \$7.2 million in cash. The changes in assets and liabilities related to continuing operations and discontinued operations consumed \$3.0 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. The changes in the items related to continuing operations had the following impact on cash flows: accounts receivable generated \$1.1 million, inventory generated \$2.2 million, prepaid expenses consumed \$0.4 million, other assets generated \$0.2 million, accounts payable consumed \$4.3 million, accrued expenses consumed \$0.7 million, other current liabilities generated \$0.2 million, and other long-term liabilities consumed \$1.4 million. The decrease in accounts receivable is due to the fact that sales for the fourth quarter 2016 are lower when compared to sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2015. This impact was largely offset by a longer collection cycle. The lengthening of the collection cycle is result of an increase in foreign receivables, which traditionally take longer to collect. The decrease in inventory is attributed to a concerted effort to reduce inventory to generate funds to repay debt. The decrease in accounts payable is attributed a decrease inventory and timing of vendor payments. The decrease in other long-term liability is due to a reduction in a long-term reserve related to a product liability claim that was sooner than expected.

Cash flows related to investing activities generated \$18.4 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2016. The Company generated \$19.1 million through the sale of non-core operations and another \$0.7 million by discontinued operations offset by the purchase of capital equipment of \$1.5 million. Other investing activity in aggregate totaled \$0.1 million. The amount spent for capital equipment was spread throughout the organization and no expenditure individually was significant.

Financing activities consumed \$16.7 million in cash for the year ended December 31, 2016. The principal sources of cash that in aggregate total \$43.8 million include new borrowing of \$30.7 million, proceeds from sales and leasebacks of \$4.1 million, an additional investment in ASV of \$2.5 million received from the noncontrolling investee, an increase in working capital borrowings of \$1.8 million and increase in debt of discontinued operations of \$4.7 million (incurred before the sale of non-core operations). The new borrowings include \$30.0 million borrowed to refinance ASV debt.

The repayment of debt consumed \$60.5 million of which \$30.0 was for the repayment of ASV debt that was refinanced. The remaining \$30.5 million was used to reduce debt by \$28.3 million and to pay bank fees and cost of \$2.2 million incurred in connection with new financing. The major debt reductions and payments include a reduction in borrowings million under the U.S. revolving



credit facility of \$11.9 million, payments against ASV term debt of \$8.0 million, a payment of \$2.2 million to pay of the balance of the 2014 term loan, and payments of \$4.6 million against outstanding PM debt.

## 2015

Operating activities provided \$6.4 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2015, and is comprised of non-cash items of \$14.7 million, which generated cash, offset by a net loss of \$5.3 million and an increase in working capital of \$3.0 million both of which consumed cash. The following are principal non-cash items that generated cash: depreciation and amortization of \$11.5 million, stock based compensation of \$1.5 million, an increase in inventory reserves of \$0.8 million, amortization of deferred bank fees of \$1.2 million, amortization of debt discount of \$0.7 million and the non-cash loss on sale of discontinued operations of \$1.4 million. A change in deferred taxes of \$2.1 million and change in interest rate swaps of \$0.7 million both consumed cash. Other less significant non-cash items in aggregate generated a net \$0.4 million of cash.

The change in assets and liabilities consumed \$3.0 million in cash. The changes in assets and liabilities had the following impact on cash flows: accounts receivable generated \$18.8 million, inventory consumed \$8.1 million, prepaid expenses consumed \$3.3 million, accounts payable generated \$8.2 million, accrued expenses consumed \$2.5 million, income tax payable on ASV conversion consumed \$16.2 million, other current liabilities consumed \$0.7 million, other long-term liabilities generated \$1.4 million and discontinued operations consumed \$0.8 million. The decrease in accounts receivable is the result of collecting accounts receivable faster, and due to the fact that sales for the current quarter are lower when compared to sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2014 when adjusted for acquisitions. Inventory increased as our crane operations built a number of cranes with a value of approximately \$2.9 million. The Company believes having cranes available for immediate shipment in the current market is a competitive advantage. Additionally, our Manitex subsidiary raw material was higher as they had approximately \$3.0 million of PM inventory to support our efforts to expand PM distribution in North America. The additional \$2.2 million is spread throughout other locations. The increase in prepaid expenses and other is due to an increase in income tax receivables, and the increase in unrealized gains associated with forward currency contracts that the Company holds. Forward currency contracts are valued at their fair market values at the balance sheet date with any gains being included in prepaid expenses and other. The decrease in accounts payable is due to timing of vendor payments and raw material purchases. A substantial portion the decrease in accrued expenses and the increase in other long-term liabilities is attributed to a reclassification of liability from accruals to other long-term liabilities.

Cash flows related to investing activities consumed \$9.4 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company used \$13.7 million for acquisitions and invested another \$2.3 in capital equipment offset by \$6.5 million and \$0.5 million generated from the sale of discontinued operations and from the sales of miscellaneous pieces of equipment, respectively. Other less significant investing activities in aggregate consumed \$0.4 million of cash. The amount spent for capital equipment was spread throughout the organization and no expenditure individually was significant.

Financing activities generated \$5.9 million in cash for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company generated \$27.9 million net of expenses to finance the PM acquisition by issuing a \$15.0 convertible note and entering into a \$14.0 million term loan. At December 31, 2015, the Company had repaid \$11.8 million of the term loan reducing the term loan to \$2.2 million. This resulted in net generation of cash of \$16.1 million at the end of the year.

Other financing activity consumed \$10.2 million of cash. This amount includes \$2.0 million in payments against ASV's term note, \$1.4 million in capital lease payments and a \$4.3 million decrease in working capital borrowings in Italy. Other financing activities in aggregate consumed \$2.9 million.

## Contingencies

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability and workers' compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. Certain cases are at a preliminary stage, and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company.

The Company does not believe that these contingencies in aggregate will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

Additionally, the Company has been named as a defendant in several multi-defendant asbestos related product liability lawsuits. In certain instances, the Company is indemnified by a former owner of the product line in question. In the remaining cases the plaintiff has, to date, not been able to establish any exposure by the plaintiff to the Company's products. The Company is uninsured with respect to these claims but believes that it will not incur any material liability with respect to these to claims.

When it is probable that a loss has been incurred and possible to make a reasonable estimate of the Company's liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not

possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur. The Company established reserves for several ASV and PM lawsuits in conjunction with the accounting for these two acquisitions.

### Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

Private Bank has issued 2 standby letters of credit at December 31, 2016. The first standby letter of credit is \$0.625 million in favor of an insurance carrier to secure obligations which may arise in connection with future deductibles payments that may be incurred under the Company's workman compensation insurance policies. The second standby letter of credit is \$20 thousand in favor of a governmental agency to secure obligations which may arise in connection with workman compensation claims.

PNC Bank has issued 3 standby letters of credit at December 31, 2016. The first standby letter of credit is \$0.245 million in favor of an insurance carrier to secure obligations which may arise in connection with future deductibles payments that may be incurred under the Company's workman compensation insurance policies. The second and third standby letters of credit were \$0.1 million each for commercial purposes.

During the fourth quarter of 2015 and first quarter of 2016, the Company entered into four 60 month equipment operating leases in a sales and lease back transactions. In connection with these transactions, the Company received \$6.7 million, i.e., \$2.6 million for the one executed in 2015 and a total of \$4.1 million for the three executed in 2016.

### Contractual Obligations

The following is a schedule as of December 31, 2016 of our long-term contractual commitments, future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements and other long-term obligations.

(in thousands)

	Total	Payments due by period			
		2017	2018-2019	2020-2021	Thereafter
Long-term debt obligations (4)	\$ 141,529	\$ 14,276	\$ 47,796	\$ 76,290	\$ 3,167
PM working capital borrowing (3)	18,870	18,870	—	—	—
Operating lease obligations	8,535	2,311	3,973	1,978	273
Capital lease obligations (3)	11,485	1,051	2,496	1,731	6,207
Legal Settlement (see Note 23) (3)	1,425	95	190	190	950
Service agreements	3,854	1,249	2,605	—	—
Purchase obligations (1)	9,932	9,932	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 195,630</u>	<u>\$ 47,784</u>	<u>\$ 57,060</u>	<u>\$ 80,189</u>	<u>\$ 10,597</u>

- (1) Except for a very insignificant amount, purchase obligations are for inventory items. Purchase obligations not for inventory would include research and development materials, supplies and services.
- (2) At December 31, 2016, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$983 thousand for which the Company is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates of the period of cash settlement with the respective tax authority. Thus, these liabilities have not been included in the contractual obligations table. (see Note 14).
- (3) PM working capital borrowing, Capital lease obligations and legal settlement include imputed interest.
- (4) Long-term debt obligations include expected interest expense. Interest expense is calculated using current interest rates for indebtedness as of December 31, 2016.

### Related Party Transactions

For a description of the Company's related party transactions, please see Note 22 to the Company's consolidated financial statements entitled "Transactions between the Company and Related Parties."

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates and assumptions based upon historical experience and various other factors and circumstances. Management believes that our estimates and assumptions are reasonable under the circumstances; however, actual results may vary from these estimates and

assumptions under different future circumstances. We have identified the following critical accounting policies that affect the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

*Revenue Recognition.* Revenue and related costs are recognized when title passes and risk of loss passes to our customers which generally occurs upon shipment depending upon the terms of the contract. Under certain contracts with our customers title passes to the customers when the units are completed. The units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer, the customer is notified that the units are complete and awaiting pick up or delivery as specified by the customer before income is recognized. Additionally, the customer is requested to sign an “Invoice Authorization Form” which acknowledges the contract terms and acknowledges that the customer has economic ownership and control over the unit. It also acknowledges that we are going to invoice the unit per terms of the contract. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

For FOB contracts, customers may be invoiced prior to the time customers take physical possession. Revenue is recognized in such cases only when the customer has a fixed commitment to purchase the units, the units have been completed, tested and made available to the customer for pickup or delivery, and the customer has authorized in writing that we hold the units for pickup or delivery at a time specified by the customer. In such cases, the units are invoiced under our customary billing terms, title to the units and risks of ownership pass to the customer upon invoicing, the units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer and we have no further obligations under the order. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

In addition, our policy requires in all instances certain minimum criteria be met in order to recognize revenue, specifically:

- a) Persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists;
- b) The price to the buyer is fixed or determinable;
- c) Collectability is reasonably assured; and
- d) We have no significant obligations for future performance.

*Interest Rate Swap Contracts.* The Company enters into derivative instruments to manage its exposure to interest rate risk related to certain foreign term loans. Derivatives are initially recognized at fair value at the date the contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The resulting gain or loss is recognized in current earnings immediately unless the derivative is designated and effective as a hedging instrument, in which case the effective portion of the gain or loss is recognized and is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedging instrument affects earnings (date of sale). As part of the acquisition of PM Group, which was acquired on January 15, 2015, the Company acquired interest rate swap contracts, which manage the exposure to interest rate risk related to term loans with certain financial institutions in Italy. These contracts have been determined not to be hedge instruments under ASC 815-10. Further details of derivative financial instruments are disclosed in Notes 5 and 6.

*Allowance for Doubtful Accounts.* Accounts Receivable is reduced by an allowance for amounts that may become uncollectible in the future. The Company’s estimate for the allowance for doubtful accounts related to trade receivables includes evaluation of specific accounts where we have information that the customer may have an inability to meet its financial obligations.

*Inventories and Related Reserve for Obsolete and Excess Inventory.* Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market and are reduced by a reserve for excess and obsolete inventories. The estimated reserve is based upon specific identification of excess or obsolete inventories.

*Other Intangible Assets.* The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance of ASC 350, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other”. The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company’s acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog, and customer relationships. Under the guidance, Other Intangible Assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment.

*Goodwill.* Goodwill, representing the difference between the total purchase price and the fair value of assets (tangible and intangible) and liabilities at the date of acquisition, is reviewed for impairment annually, and more frequently as circumstances warrant, and written down only in the period in which the recorded value of such assets exceed their fair value. The Company does not amortize goodwill in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 350, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other” (“ASC 350”). The Company selected October 1 as the date for the required annual impairment test.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (reportable segment). The Company’s three operating segments comprise the reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes.

Under ASU 2011-08, entities are provided with the option of first performing a qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If after completing a qualitative analysis, it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value a quantitative analysis is required.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company elected to evaluate the Lifting Equipment and Equipment Distribution reporting unit's goodwill using the quantitative two step approach. Additionally, in 2016 and 2015 the Company evaluated ASV's goodwill using the quantitative approach. The first step used to identify potential impairment involves comparing the reporting unit's estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. During the first step testing, the Company evaluated goodwill for impairment using a business valuation method, which is calculated as of a measurement date by determining the present value of debt-free, after-tax projected future cash flows, discounted at the weighted average cost of capital of a hypothetical third party buyer. The market approach was also considered in evaluating the potential for impairment by calculating fair value based on multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) of comparable, publicly traded companies. This analysis also did not indicate impairment of the Lifting Equipment or ASV segments' goodwill. The Company also observed implied EBITDA multiples from relatively recent merger and acquisition activity in the industry, which was used to test the reasonableness of the results. The estimated fair values of the Lifting Equipment reporting segment exceeded its carrying value by approximately 5%. The fair value of the ASV segment exceeded its carrying value by approximately 20%. Except for a possible impairment of the Equipment Distribution segment goodwill in 2016, the aforementioned step one quantitative testing did not indicate any impairment. As there was an indication of possible impairment in 2016, the Equipment Distribution segment's goodwill was subject to additional step two testing, which is described below.

The second step of the process involves the calculation of an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which step one indicated impairment. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit over the estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identifiable intangibles as if the reporting unit was being acquired in a business combination. If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying value of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit, there is no impairment. If the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment loss cannot exceed the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit and the subsequent reversal of goodwill impairment losses is not permitted.

This further analysis indicated that the Equipment Distribution segment goodwill was impaired and a \$275 impairment charge was recognized in 2016 to fully write off the Equipment Distribution segment's goodwill. The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014.

The determination of fair value requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions primarily include, but are not limited to, revenue growth and operating earnings projections, discount rates, terminal growth rates, and required capital expenditure projections. Our projections make certain assumptions including expanding PM market share in North America, a normalization of energy markets over time and a continued expansion of dealer networks, particularly for ASV. If our progress in meeting these and other assumptions is slower or different than what was anticipated, it may impact our ability to meet the projections. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making these estimates, actual results could differ materially from those estimates. Deterioration in the market or actual results as compared with the projections (including not meeting near term projections) may result in impairment in the near term. In the event the Company determines that goodwill is impaired in the future the Company would need to recognize a non-cash impairment charge.

*Impairment of Long Lived Assets.* The Company's policy is to assess the realizability of its long-lived assets, including intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value. Future cash flow projections include assumptions for future sales levels, the impact of cost reduction programs, and the level of working capital needed to support each business. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset. The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

*Warranty Expense.* The Company establishes reserves for future warranty expense at point when revenue is recognized by the Company and is based on a percentage of revenues. The provision for estimated warranty claims, which is included in cost of sales, is based on sales.

*Retirement Benefit Costs and Termination Benefits.* Payments to defined contribution retirement benefit plans are recognized as an expense when employees have rendered service entitling them to the contributions. For defined benefit retirement benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial valuations being carried out at the end of each annual reporting period. Remeasurement, comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the changes to the asset ceiling (if applicable) and the return on plan assets (excluding interest), is reflected immediately in the statement of financial position with a

charge or credit recognized in other comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recognized in other comprehensive income is reflected immediately in retained earnings and will not be reclassified to profit or loss. Past service cost is recognized in profit or loss in the period of a plan amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability or asset. Defined benefit costs are categorized as follows:

- service cost (including current service cost, past service cost, as well as gains and losses on curtailments and settlements);
- net interest expense or income; and
- remeasurement.

The PM Group presents the first two components of defined benefit costs in profit or loss in the line item personnel. Curtailment gains and losses are accounted for as past service costs. The retirement benefit obligation recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position represents the actual deficit or surplus in PM Group's defined benefit plans. Any surplus resulting from this calculation is limited to the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plans or reductions in future contributions to the plans. A liability for a termination benefit is recognized at the earlier of when the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of the termination benefit and when the entity recognizes any related restructuring costs.

*Litigation Claims.* In determining whether liabilities should be recorded for pending litigation claims, the Company must assess the allegations and the likelihood that it will successfully defend itself. When the Company believes it is probable that it will not prevail in a particular matter, it will then make an estimate of the amount of liability based, in part, on the advice of outside legal counsel.

*Income Taxes.* The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of ASC 740 "Income Taxes," which requires recognition of income taxes based on amounts payable with respect to the current year and the effects of deferred taxes for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating losses and tax credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not a tax benefit will not be realized.

ASC 740 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return, as well as guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income prior to the expiration of any net operating loss carryforwards. See Note 15, Income Taxes, for further details.

## **Comprehensive Income**

Reporting "Comprehensive Income" requires reporting and displaying comprehensive income and its components. Comprehensive income includes, in addition to net earnings, other items that are reported as direct adjustments to stockholder's equity. Currently, the comprehensive income adjustment required for the Company has two components. First is a foreign currency translation adjustment, the result of consolidating its foreign subsidiaries. The second component is a derivative instrument fair market value adjustment (net of income taxes) related to forward currency contracts designated as a cash flow hedge.

## **Business Combinations**

The Company accounts for acquisitions in accordance with guidance found in ASC 805, Business Combinations. The guidance requires consideration given, including contingent consideration, assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be valued at their fair market values at the acquisition date. The guidance further provides that: (1) in-process research and development will be recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset; (2) acquisition costs will generally be expensed as incurred, (3) restructuring costs associated with a business combination will generally be expensed subsequent to the acquisition date; and (4) changes in deferred tax asset valuation allowances and income tax uncertainties after the acquisition date generally will affect income tax expense.

ASC 805 requires that any excess of purchase price over fair value of assets acquired, including identifiable intangibles and liabilities assumed be recognized as goodwill. In accordance with ASC 805, any excess of fair value of acquired net assets, including identifiable intangibles assets, over the acquisition consideration results in a bargain purchase gain. Prior to recording a gain, the acquiring entity must reassess whether all acquired assets and assumed liabilities have been identified and recognized and perform re-measurements to verify that the consideration paid, assets acquired and liabilities assumed have been properly valued.

ASV, PM Group and Columbia Tank results are included in the Company's results from their respective dates of acquisition of December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015.

### **Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model will require revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, "Deferral of the Effective Date", which amends ASU 2014-09. As a result, the effective date is the first quarter of 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on the determination or reporting of its financial results.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory," ("ASU 2015-11"). ASU 2015-11 requires inventory be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value and options that currently exist for market value be eliminated. ASU 2015-11 defines net realizable value as estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact adoption of this guidance will have on determination or reporting of its financial results.

In November 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-17 ("ASU 2015-17"), *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. The amendments in ASU 2015-17 seek to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes and require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The current requirement that deferred tax liabilities and assets of a tax paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is not affected by the amendments in this update. ASU 2015-17 is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods, with early application permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The guidance can be applied either prospectively or retrospectively. The Company has adopted the guidance for the year ended December 31, 2016 on a retrospective basis in order to simplify balance sheet classifications. The main impact of adoption of the standard was the reclassification of current deferred tax assets that resulted in a reduction in noncurrent deferred tax liabilities.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities." The amendments in ASU 2016-01, among other things, require equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting, or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income; requires public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes; requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset (i.e., securities or loans and receivables); and eliminates the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The Company is evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," ("ASU 2016-02"), which requires lessees to recognize assets and liabilities for leases with lease terms of more than 12 months and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Consistent with current U.S. GAAP, the recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease by a lessee primarily will depend on its classification as a finance or operating lease. The update is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-05, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)," ("ASU 2016-05"). ASU 2016-05 provides guidance clarifying that novation of a derivative contract (i.e. a change in counterparty) in a hedge accounting relationship does not, in and of itself, require designation of that hedge accounting relationship. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-06, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)," ("ASU 2016-06"). ASU 2016-06 simplifies the embedded derivative analysis for debt instruments containing contingent call or put options by clarifying that an exercise contingency does not need to be evaluated to determine whether it relates to interest rates and credit risk in an embedded derivative analysis. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net),” (“ASU 2016-08”). ASU 2016-08 further clarifies principal and agent relationships within ASU 2014-09. Similar to ASU 2014-09, the effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, “Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718), Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting,” (“ASU 2016-09”). ASU 2016-09 is intended to simplify several aspects of accounting for share-based payment awards. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing,” (“ASU 2016-10”). The amendments in ASU 2016-10 are expected to reduce the cost and complexity of applying the guidance on identifying promised goods or services in contracts with customers and to improve the operability and understandability of licensing implementation guidance related to the entity’s intellectual property. Similar to ASU 2014-09, the effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments,” (“ASU 2016-15”). ASU 2016-15 reduces the existing diversity in practice in financial reporting by clarifying existing principles in ASC 230, “Statement of Cash Flows,” and provides specific guidance on certain cash flow classification issues. The effective date for ASU 2016-15 will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, “Income Taxes (Topic 740) - Intra-Entity Transfer of Assets Other than Inventory,” (“ASU 2016-16”). ASU 2016-16 requires recognition of current and deferred income taxes resulting from an intra-entity transfer of any asset (excluding inventory) when the transfer occurs. This is a change from existing GAAP which prohibits recognition of current and deferred income taxes until the asset is sold to a third party. The effective date for ASU 2016-16 will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, “Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business,” (“ASU 2017-01”). ASU 2017-01 provides guidance in ascertaining whether a collection of assets and activities is considered a business. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, with prospective application. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, “Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment,” (“ASU 2017-04”). ASU 2017-04 eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value, if any. The loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted in 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

Except as noted above, the guidance issued by the FASB during the current year is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

## **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

The Company is exposed to certain market risks that exist as part of our ongoing business operations and the Company’s use of derivative financial instruments, where appropriate, to manage our foreign change risks. As a matter of policy, the Company does not engage in trading or speculative transactions. For further information on accounting policies related to derivative financial instruments, refer to Note 6—“Derivative Financial Instruments” in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Foreign Exchange Risk**

The Company is exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency cash flows related to third-party purchases and sales, intercompany product shipments and intercompany loans. The Company is also exposed to fluctuations in the value of foreign currency investments

in subsidiaries and cash flows related to repatriation of these investments. Additionally, the Company is exposed to volatility in the translation of foreign currency earnings to U.S. Dollars. Primary exposures include the U.S. Dollar when compared to functional currencies of our major foreign subsidiaries, primarily the Euro. The Company assesses foreign currency risk based on transactional cash flows, identifies naturally offsetting positions and purchases hedging instruments to partially offset anticipated exposures. At December 31, 2016, the Company had no outstanding foreign currency exchange contracts being used to hedge future sale that would qualify as cash flow hedges. The Company, however, has foreign currency exchange contract to sell 1.8 billion Chilean pesos. This contract is intended to hedge an intercompany receivable that PM has from its Chilean subsidiary. This forward currency exchange contract has been determined not to be considered a hedge under ASC 815-10, as such the Company's earnings include changes in market value of this hedge that occur during a reporting period.

At December 31, 2016, the Company performed a sensitivity analysis on the effect that aggregate changes in the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes would have on our operating income. Based on this sensitivity analysis, we have determined that a change in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to currencies outside the U.S. by 10% to amounts already incorporated in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 would have \$0.2 million impact on the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes already included in our reported operating income for the period.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

The Company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposure includes movements in the U.S. prime rate and EURIBOR. At December 31, 2016, the Company had approximately \$108.0 million of variable interest debt with average weighted average interest rate at year end of approximately 4.62%. The Company's PM subsidiary had interest rate swaps on €20.4 million of its debt. The fair value of the interest rate swaps, which represents the cost to settle these arrangements at December 31, 2016 was approximately \$0.4 million. At December 31, 2016, the Company performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an increase in interest rates would have. Based on this sensitivity analysis, the Company has determined that an increase of 10% in our average floating interest rates at December 31, 2016 would increase interest expense by approximately \$0.5 million.

### **Commodities Risk**

Principal materials and components that the Company uses in our various manufacturing processes include steel, castings, engines, tires, hydraulics, cylinders, drive trains, electric controls and motors, and a variety of other commodities and fabricated or manufactured items. Extreme movements in the cost and availability of these materials and components may affect the Company's financial performance. Changes to input costs did not have a significant effect on the Company's operating performance in 2016. During 2016, raw materials and components were generally available to meet our production schedules and had no significant impact on 2016 revenues.

In the absence of labor strikes or other unusual circumstances, substantially all materials and components are normally available from multiple suppliers. However, certain businesses receive materials and components from a single source supplier, although alternative suppliers of such materials may be generally available. Current and potential suppliers are evaluated on a regular basis on their ability to meet our requirements and standards. The Company actively manages our material supply sourcing, and may employ various methods to limit risk associated with commodity cost fluctuations and availability. The inability of suppliers, especially any single source suppliers for a particular business, to deliver materials and components promptly could result in production delays and increased costs to manufacture the Company's products. To mitigate the impact of these risks, the Company continues to search for acceptable alternative supply sources and less expensive supply options on a regular basis, including improving the globalization.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The report of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm and the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements are filed pursuant to this Item 8 and are included in this report. See the Index to Financial Statements.



## Index to Financial Statements

The financial statements of the registrant required to be included in Item 8 are listed below:

	<u>Page Reference</u>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> .....	40
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015</u> .....	41
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014</u> .....	42
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014</u> .....	43
<u>Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014</u> .....	44
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014</u> .....	45
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u> .....	46-88

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and  
Shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016. We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

/s/ UHY LLP

---

UHY LLP

Sterling Heights, Michigan  
March 9, 2017

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 5,110	\$ 5,918
Cash - restricted	1,308	—
Trade receivables (net)	47,267	50,101
Accounts receivable from related party	501	388
Other receivables	1,332	1,743
Inventory (net)	90,901	99,846
Prepaid expense and other	4,745	4,393
Current assets of discontinued operations	—	37,360
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>151,164</b>	<b>199,749</b>
Total fixed assets (net)	37,241	41,381
Intangible assets (net)	56,809	63,675
Goodwill	70,248	71,337
Other long-term assets	1,978	3,003
Deferred tax asset	545	216
Non-marketable equity investment	—	5,752
Long-term assets of discontinued operations	—	16,310
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 317,985</b>	<b>\$ 401,423</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Notes payable—short term	\$ 27,408	\$ 27,212
Revolving credit facilities	—	—
Current portion of capital lease obligations	338	1,004
Accounts payable	45,778	53,601
Accounts payable related parties	4,373	1,611
Accrued expenses	16,658	17,708
Other current liabilities	2,150	2,030
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	—	16,870
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>96,705</b>	<b>120,036</b>
<b>Long-term liabilities</b>		
Revolving term credit facilities	35,562	38,872
Notes payable	49,986	64,174
Capital lease obligations	6,004	5,850
Convertible note-related party (net)	6,862	6,737
Convertible note (net)	14,098	13,923
Deferred gain on sale of building	1,058	1,288
Deferred tax liability	3,242	1,790
Other long-term liabilities	4,906	7,198
Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations	—	11,255
<b>Total long-term liabilities</b>	<b>121,718</b>	<b>151,087</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>218,423</b>	<b>271,123</b>
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		
<b>Equity</b>		
Preferred Stock—Authorized 150,000 shares, no shares issued or outstanding at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015	—	—
Common Stock—no par value 25,000,000 shares authorized, 16,200,294 and 16,072,100 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively	94,324	93,186
Paid in capital	2,918	2,630
Retained earnings	(18,572)	16,588
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(4,272)	(5,392)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.</b>	<b>74,398</b>	<b>107,012</b>
Equity attributable to noncontrolling interest	25,164	23,288
Total equity	99,562	130,300
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 317,985</b>	<b>\$ 401,423</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**For the years ended December 31,**

	2016	2015	2014
Net revenues	\$ 288,959	\$ 319,681	\$ 177,002
Cost of sales	240,375	260,775	140,739
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>48,584</b>	<b>58,906</b>	<b>36,263</b>
Operating expenses			
Research and development costs	4,877	4,983	1,084
Selling, general and administrative expenses	45,422	48,715	22,242
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>50,299</b>	<b>53,698</b>	<b>23,326</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(1,715)</b>	<b>5,208</b>	<b>12,937</b>
Other income (expense)			
Interest expense	(11,000)	(11,842)	(1,854)
Interest expense related to write off of debt issuance costs	(3,635)	—	—
Foreign currency transaction loss	(1,115)	(293)	(423)
Other income (loss)	897	(43)	(101)
<b>Total other expense</b>	<b>(14,853)</b>	<b>(12,178)</b>	<b>(2,378)</b>
(Loss) income before income taxes and loss in non-marketable equity interest from continuing operations	(16,568)	(6,970)	10,559
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(545)	(1,908)	3,516
Loss in non-marketable equity interest, net of taxes	(5,752)	(199)	—
<b>Net (loss) income from continuing operations</b>	<b>(21,775)</b>	<b>(5,261)</b>	<b>7,043</b>
Discontinued operations: (Note 25)			
Loss from operations of discontinued operations (including loss on disposal of \$15,068 and \$2,142 in 2016 and 2015, respectively)	(13,922)	377	84
Income tax expense	37	440	160
(Loss) income on discontinued operations	(13,959)	(63)	(76)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>(35,734)</b>	<b>(5,324)</b>	<b>6,967</b>
Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	574	(48)	136
Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (35,160)</u>	<u>\$ (5,372)</u>	<u>\$ 7,103</u>
<b>Earnings (loss) Per Share</b>			
Basic			
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52
Loss from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (0.87)	\$ —	\$ (0.01)
(Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (2.18)	\$ (0.34)	\$ 0.51
Diluted			
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52
Loss from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (0.87)	\$ —	\$ (0.01)
(Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (2.18)	\$ (0.34)	\$ 0.51
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>			
Basic	16,133,284	15,970,074	13,858,189
Diluted	16,133,284	15,970,074	13,904,289

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)  
(In thousands)

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Net (loss) income:	\$ (35,734)	\$ (5,324)	\$ 6,967
Other comprehensive income (loss)			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	1,120	(4,369)	(1,419)
Derivative instrument fair market value adjustment—net of income taxes of \$(3) for 2014	—	—	7
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	1,120	(4,369)	(1,412)
Comprehensive (loss) income	(34,614)	(9,693)	5,555
Comprehensive loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	574	(48)	136
Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (34,040)</u>	<u>\$ (9,741)</u>	<u>\$ 5,691</u>

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements**

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(In thousands, except per share data)

**For the years ended December 31,**

	2016	2015	2014
<b>Number of common shares outstanding</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	16,072,100	14,989,694	13,801,277
Stock offering	—	—	1,108,156
Employee 2004 incentive plan grant	68,876	100,441	89,114
Repurchase to satisfy withholding and cancelled	(13,055)	(12,518)	(8,853)
Stock issued in connection with asset purchase (see Note 19)	—	994,483	—
Shares issued to pay rent	41,948	—	—
Shares issued to repay debt	30,425	—	—
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>16,200,294</u>	<u>16,072,100</u>	<u>14,989,694</u>
<b>Common Stock</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	\$ 93,186	\$ 82,040	\$ 68,554
Stock offering	—	—	12,500
Employee 2004 incentive plan grant	841	1,097	1,100
Repurchase to satisfy withholding and cancelled	(80)	(75)	(114)
Stock issued in connection with asset purchase (see Note 19)	—	10,124	—
Shares issued to pay rent	227	—	—
Shares issued to repay debt	150	—	—
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>\$ 94,324</u>	<u>\$ 93,186</u>	<u>\$ 82,040</u>
<b>Paid in Capital</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	\$ 2,630	\$ 1,789	\$ 1,191
Equity component of Convertible debt issuance	—	457	572
Employee 2004 incentive plan grant	288	384	3
Excess tax benefits related to vesting of restricted stock	—	—	23
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>\$ 2,918</u>	<u>\$ 2,630</u>	<u>\$ 1,789</u>
<b>Retained Earnings</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	\$ 16,588	\$ 21,960	\$ 14,857
Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	(35,160)	(5,372)	7,103
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>\$ (18,572)</u>	<u>\$ 16,588</u>	<u>\$ 21,960</u>
<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive(loss) Income</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	\$ (5,392)	\$ (1,023)	\$ 389
Gain (loss) on foreign currency translation	1,120	(4,369)	(1,419)
Derivative instrument fair market adjustment—net of income taxes	—	—	7
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>\$ (4,272)</u>	<u>\$ (5,392)</u>	<u>\$ (1,023)</u>
<b>Equity Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest</b>			
<b>Balance at beginning of the year</b>	\$ 23,288	\$ 23,240	\$ —
Acquisition noncontrolling business	—	—	23,376
Investment received from noncontrolling interest	2,450	—	—
Net (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(574)	48	(136)
<b>Balance end of year</b>	<u>\$ 25,164</u>	<u>\$ 23,288</u>	<u>\$ 23,240</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In thousands)

**For the years ended December 31,**

	2016	2015	2014
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net (loss) income	\$ (35,734)	\$ (5,324)	\$ 6,967
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash (used) provide by for operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	11,241	11,506	3,605
Changes in allowances for doubtful accounts	(162)	(1)	2
Acquisition expenses financed by seller	—	—	183
Loss (gain) on disposal of assets	44	(136)	-
Changes in inventory reserves	1,655	792	97
Deferred income taxes	1,178	(2,074)	(254)
Amortization of deferred financing cost	4,336	1,204	259
Revaluation of contingent acquisition liability	(915)	—	—
Write down of goodwill	275	—	—
Amortization of debt discount	528	743	—
Change in value of interest rate swaps	(776)	(706)	—
Loss in non-marketable equity interest	5,752	199	—
Share-based compensation	1,129	1,481	1,104
Deferred gain on sale and lease back	(124)	301	—
Reserves for uncertain tax provisions	54	60	(35)
Loss on sale of discontinued operations	14,515	1,378	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	1,119	18,762	(4,671)
(Increase) decrease in inventory	2,174	(8,095)	(7,803)
(Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses	(368)	(3,253)	318
(Increase) decrease in other assets	189	111	(123)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	(4,259)	8,225	485
Increase (decrease) in accrued expense	(662)	(2,475)	(1,105)
Increase (decrease) in income tax payable on ASV conversion	—	(16,231)	—
Increase (decrease) in other current liabilities	171	(658)	300
Increase (decrease) in other long-term liabilities	(1,356)	1,403	(30)
Discontinued operations - cash provided by (used) for operating activities	(4,192)	(837)	(802)
Net cash (used) for provided by operating activities	(4,188)	6,375	(1,503)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	—	(13,747)	(24,998)
Proceeds from the sale of fixed assets	206	518	—
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,486)	(2,327)	(751)
Investment in intangibles other than goodwill	(97)	(233)	—
Proceeds from the sale of discontinued operations	19,074	6,525	—
Discontinued operations - cash used for investing activities	746	(138)	(173)
Net cash provided by (used) for investing activities	18,443	(9,402)	(25,922)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Borrowings—2014 term loan	—	14,000	—
Repayment of 2014 term loan	(2,200)	(11,800)	—
Net proceeds from stock offering	—	—	12,500
New borrowings—convertible notes	—	15,000	7,500
(Payments) Borrowing on revolving term credit facilities	(11,900)	1,045	3,957
Net borrowings (repayments) on working capital facilities	1,828	(4,274)	294
Investment received from noncontrolling interest	2,450	—	—
New borrowings—except 2014 term loan	30,701	2,446	677
Note payments	(43,703)	(8,119)	(947)
Bank fees and cost related to new financing	(2,155)	(1,274)	(519)
Shares repurchased for income tax withholding on share-based compensation	(80)	(75)	(114)
Proceeds from sale and leaseback	4,080	—	—
Excess tax benefits related to vesting of restricted stock	—	—	22
Proceeds from capital leases	—	—	942
Payments on capital lease obligations	(510)	(1,446)	(1,397)
Discontinued operations - cash used for financing activities	4,735	437	3,731
Net cash (used) for provided by financing activities	(16,754)	5,940	26,646
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(2,499)	2,913	(779)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	2,999	(1,363)	(944)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	5,918	4,368	6,091
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 6,418	\$ 5,918	\$ 4,368

(See Note 15 for other supplemental cash flow information)

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements**

## **Note 1. Nature of Operations**

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

### *Lifting Equipment Segment*

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve different functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitek, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitek's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and commercial construction. Badger Equipment Company ("Badger") is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality and railroad industries.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Our Valla product line of industrial cranes is a full range of precision pick and carry cranes using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, and fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. The product is sold internationally through dealers and into the rental distribution channel.

Sabre Manufacturing, LLC, which is located in Knox, Indiana. Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks are sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company's existing dealer network. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling.

### *ASV Segment*

The Company acquired 51% of A.S.V., Inc. from Terex Corporation ("Terex"). Subsequent to the acquisition date ASV was converted to an LLC and its name was changed to A.S.V., LLC (ASV). ASV is located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota manufactures a line of high quality compact track and skid steer loaders. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market. The ASV products are distributed through independent dealers and the Terex distribution channels, as well as through the Company.

ASV's financial results are included in the Company's consolidated results beginning on December 20, 2014.

### *Equipment Distribution Segment*

The Equipment Distribution segment consists of two of the Company's subsidiaries, Crane and Machinery, Inc. ("C&M") and Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc. ("C&M Leasing"). C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products as well as Manitek's own products. C&M offers equipment repair services in the Chicago area and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment both domestically and internationally.

C&M Leasing rents equipment manufactured by the Company as well as a limited amount of equipment manufactured by third parties.

### *Discontinued Operations*

CVS Ferrari, srl ("CVS") designed and manufactured a range of reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling market. CVS was sold on December 22, 2016 and is presented as a discontinued operation.

Manitek Liftking ULC ("Manitek Liftking" or "Liftking") sold a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, a line of stand-up electric forklifts, cushioned tiered forklifts with lifting capacities from 18 thousand to 40 thousand pounds and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. Liftking was sold on September 30, 2016, and is presented as a discontinued operation.



Manitex Load King, LLC (“Load King”) manufactured specialized custom trailers and hauling systems typically used for transporting heavy equipment. Load King trailers served niche markets in the commercial construction, railroad, military and equipment rental industries through a dealer network. Load King was sold on December 28, 2015 and is presented as a discontinued operation.

## **Note 2. Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements, included herein, have been prepared by the Company pursuant to the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Pursuant to these rules and regulations, the financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The consolidated financial statement includes the accounts of Manitex International, Inc., and its subsidiaries. Significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. ASV, PM and Columbia Tank have been included in the Company’s financial results from their respective effective date of acquisition which are December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015, respectively. The Company owns 25% of Lift Ventures LLC (“Lift Ventures”) and accounts for it as an unconsolidated equity investment. The investment in Lift Ventures has been reflected in the Company’s financial statements on the balance sheet on the line titled “Non-marketable equity investment”. Lift Venture financial results are included from December 16, 2014.

Financial statements are presented in thousands of dollars except for per share amounts.

## **Note 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The summary of significant accounting policies of Manitex International, Inc. is presented to assist in understanding the Company’s financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company’s management who is responsible for their integrity and objectivity. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** —For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the Company considers all short-term securities purchased with maturity dates of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**Restricted Cash**—Certain of the Company’s lending arrangements require the Company to post collateral or maintain minimum cash balances in escrow. These cash amounts are reported as current assets on the balance sheets based on when the cash will be contractually released. Total restricted cash was \$1,308 and \$0 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Revenue Recognition** —Revenue and related costs are recognized when title passes and risk of loss pass to our customers which generally occurs upon shipment depending upon the terms of the contract. Under certain contracts with our customers title passes to the customers when the units are completed. The units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer, the customer is notified that the units are complete and awaiting pick up or delivery as specified by the customer before income is recognized. Additionally, the customer is requested to sign an “Invoice Authorization Form” which acknowledges the contract terms and acknowledges that the customer has economic ownership and control over the unit. It also acknowledges that we are going to invoice the unit per terms of the contract. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

For FOB contracts, customers may be invoiced prior to the time customers take physical possession. Revenue is recognized in such cases only when the customer has a fixed commitment to purchase the units, the units have been completed, tested and made available to the customer for pickup or delivery, and the customer has authorized in writing that we hold the units for pickup or delivery at a time specified by the customer. In such cases, the units are invoiced under our customary billing terms, title to the units and risks of ownership pass to the customer upon invoicing, the units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer and we have no further obligations under the order. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

In addition, our policy requires in all instances certain minimum criteria be met in order to recognize revenue, specifically:

- a) Persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists;
- b) The price to the buyer is fixed or determinable;
- c) Collectability is reasonably assured; and
- d) We have no significant obligations for future performance.

**Investment—Equity Method of Accounting** —Our non-marketable equity investments are investments we have made in privately-held companies accounted for under the equity method. We periodically review our non-marketable equity investments for impairment. In September 2016, the Company determined its investment in Lift Ventures was impaired and has recognized an

impairment charge to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures (See Note 26). There was no impairment related to this investment in prior periods.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts** —The Company has adopted a policy consistent with U.S. GAAP for the periodic review of its accounts receivable to determine whether the establishment of an allowance for doubtful accounts is warranted based on the Company’s assessment of the collectability of the accounts. The Company established an allowance for bad debt of \$70 and \$228 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company also has in some instances a security interest in its accounts receivable until payment is received.

**Property, Equipment and Depreciation** —Property and equipment are stated at cost or the fair market value at date of acquisition for property and equipment acquired in connection with the acquisition of a company. Depreciation of property and equipment is provided over the following useful lives:

Asset Category	Depreciable Life
Buildings	12 –33 years
Machinery and equipment	3 – 15 years
Furniture and fixtures	3 – 7 years
Leasehold improvements	1 – 33 years

Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$4,904, \$4,776 and \$1,081, respectively.

**Other Intangible Assets** —The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance of ASC 350, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other”. The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company’s acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog, and customer relationships. Under the guidance, Other Intangible Assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (reportable segment). The Company’s three operating segments comprise the reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes.

Under ASU 2011-08, entities are provided with the option of first performing a qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If after completing a qualitative analysis, it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value a quantitative analysis is required.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company elected to evaluate the Lifting Equipment and Equipment Distribution reporting unit’s goodwill using the quantitative two step approach. Additionally, in 2016 and 2015 the Company evaluated ASV’s goodwill using the quantitative approach. The first step used to identify potential impairment involves comparing the reporting unit’s estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. During the first step testing, the Company evaluated goodwill for impairment using a business valuation method, which is calculated as of a measurement date by determining the present value of debt-free, after-tax projected future cash flows, discounted at the weighted average cost of capital of a hypothetical third party buyer. The market approach was also considered in evaluating the potential for impairment by calculating fair value based on multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) of comparable, publicly traded companies. This analysis did not indicate impairment of the Lifting Equipment or ASV segments’ goodwill. The Company also observed implied EBITDA multiples from relatively recent merger and acquisition activity in the industry, which was used to test the reasonableness of the results. The estimated fair values of the Lifting Equipment reporting segment exceeded its carrying value by approximately 5%. The fair value of the ASV segment exceeded its carrying value by approximately 20%. Except for a possible impairment of the Equipment Distribution segment goodwill in 2016, the aforementioned step one quantitative testing did not indicate any impairment. As there was an indication of possible impairment in 2016, the Equipment Distribution segment’s goodwill was subject to additional step two testing, which is described below.

The second step of the process involves the calculation of an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which step one indicated impairment. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit over the estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identifiable intangibles as if the reporting unit was being acquired in a business combination. If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying value of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit, there is no impairment. If the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of

the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment loss cannot exceed the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit and the subsequent reversal of goodwill impairment losses is not permitted.

This further analysis indicated that the Equipment Distribution segment goodwill was impaired and a \$275 impairment charge was recognized in 2016 to fully write off the equipment Distribution segment's goodwill.

The determination of fair value requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions primarily include, but are not limited to, revenue growth and operating earnings projections, discount rates, terminal growth rates, and required capital expenditure projections. Our projections make certain assumptions including expanding PM market share in North America, a normalization of energy markets over time and a continued expansion of dealer networks, particularly for ASV. If our progress in meeting these and other assumptions is slower or different than what was anticipated, it may impact our ability to meet the projections. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making these estimates, actual results could differ materially from those estimates. Deterioration in the market or actual results as compared with the projections (including not meeting near term projections) may result in an impairment in the near term. In the event, the Company determines that goodwill is impaired in the future the Company would need to recognize a non-cash impairment charge.

**Impairment of Long Lived Assets** —The Company's policy is to assess the realizability of its long-lived assets, including intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value. Future cash flow projections include assumptions for future sales levels, the impact of cost reduction programs, and the level of working capital needed to support each business. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset. The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

**Inventory** —Inventory consists of stock materials and equipment stated at the lower of cost (first in, first out) or market. All equipment classified as inventory is available for sale. The company records excess and obsolete inventory reserves. The estimated reserve is based upon specific identification of excess or obsolete inventories. Selling, general and administrative expenses are expensed as incurred and are not capitalized as a component of inventory.

**Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions** —The financial statements of the Company's non-U.S. subsidiaries are translated using the current exchange rate for assets and liabilities and the weighted-average exchange rate for the year for income and expense items. Resulting translation adjustments are recorded to accumulated other comprehensive income (OCI) as a component of shareholders' equity.

The Company converts receivables and payables denominated in other than the Company's functional currency at the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date. The resulting transaction exchange gains or losses, except for certain transaction gains or loss related to intercompany receivable and payables, are included in other income and expense. Transaction gains and losses related to intercompany receivables and payables not anticipated to be settled in the foreseeable future are excluded from the determination of net income and are recorded as a translation adjustment (with consideration to the tax effect) to accumulated other comprehensive income (OCI) as a component of shareholders' equity.

**Derivatives—Forward Currency Exchange Contracts** —When the Company enters into forward currency exchange contracts it does so in relationship such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities that are being hedged which are denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency would be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The forward currency exchange contracts that the Company has to offset existing assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency have been determined not to be considered a hedge under ASC 815-10. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at its market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings. Both realized and unrealized gains and losses related to forward currency contracts are included in current earnings and are reflected in the Statement of Operations in the other income expense section on the line titled foreign currency transaction gain (loss).

The forward currency contracts to hedge future sales are designated as cash flow hedges under ASC 815-10. As required, forward currency contracts are recognized as an asset or liability at fair value on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). Gains or losses on cash flow hedges when recognized into income are included in net revenues.

**Interest Rate Swap Contracts**—The Company enters into derivative instruments to manage its exposure to interest rate risk related to certain foreign term loans. Derivatives are initially recognized at fair value at the date the contract is entered into and are subsequently

remeasured to their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The resulting gain or loss is recognized in current earnings immediately unless the derivative is designated and effective as a hedging instrument, in which case the effective portion of the gain or loss is recognized and is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedging instrument affects earnings (date of sale). As part of the acquisition of PM Group, which was acquired on January 15, 2015, the Company acquired interest rate swap contracts, which manage the exposure to interest rate risk related to term loans with certain financial institutions in Italy. These contracts have been determined not to be hedge instruments under ASC 815-10.

**Credit Risk Concentrations** —Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, trade receivables and payables. The Company maintains its cash balances principally at banks located in Chicago, Illinois and Pittsburg, Pennsylvania as well as several separate Italian banks. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had uninsured balances of \$3,755 and \$4,978, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, no customers accounted for 10% or more of total Company's accounts receivable.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, no one customer accounted for 10% or more of total company's revenues. For 2016, 2015 and 2014 purchases from any single supplier did not exceed 10% of total purchases.

**Research and Development Expenses**— The Company expenses research and development costs, as incurred. For the periods ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 expenses were \$4,877, \$4,983 and \$1,084, respectively.

**Advertising** —Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and were \$1,083, \$847 and \$428 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**Retirement Benefit Costs and Termination Benefits** —Payments to defined contribution retirement benefit plans are recognized as an expense when employees have rendered service entitling them to the contributions. For defined benefit retirement benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial valuations being carried out at the end of each annual reporting period. Remeasurement, comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the changes to the asset ceiling (if applicable) and the return on plan assets (excluding interest), is reflected immediately in the statement of financial position with a charge or credit recognized in other comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recognized in other comprehensive income is reflected immediately in retained earnings and will not be reclassified to profit or loss. Past service cost is recognized in profit or loss in the period of a plan amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability or asset. Defined benefit costs are categorized as follows:

- service cost (including current service cost, past service cost, as well as gains and losses on curtailments and settlements);
- net interest expense or income; and
- remeasurement.

Curtailment gains and losses are accounted for as past service costs. The retirement benefit obligation recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position represents the actual deficit or surplus in PM Group's defined benefit plans. Any surplus resulting from this calculation is limited to the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plans or reductions in future contributions to the plans. A liability for a termination benefit is recognized at the earlier of when the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of the termination benefit and when the entity recognizes any related restructuring costs.

**Litigation Claims** —In determining whether liabilities should be recorded for pending litigation claims, the Company must assess the allegations and the likelihood that it will successfully defend itself. When the Company believes it is probable that it will not prevail in a particular matter, it will then record an estimate of the amount of liability based, in part, on advice of outside legal counsel.

**Shipping and Handling** —The Company records the amount of shipping and handling costs billed to customers as revenue. The cost incurred for shipping and handling is included in the cost of sales.

**Use of Estimates** —The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Income Taxes** —The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of ASC 740 “Income Taxes,” which requires recognition of income taxes based on amounts payable with respect to the current year and the effects of deferred taxes for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the Company’s financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating losses and tax credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not a tax benefit will not be realized.

ASC 740 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return, as well as guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income prior to the expiration of any net operating loss carryforwards. See Note 14, Income Taxes, for further details.

**Accrued Warranties** —Warranty costs are accrued at the time revenue is recognized. The Company’s products are typically sold with a warranty covering defects that arise during a fixed period of time. The specific warranty offered is a function of customer expectations and competitive forces. The Equipment Distribution segment does not accrue for warranty costs at the time of sales, as they are reimbursed by the manufacturers for any warranty that they provide to their customers.

A liability for estimated warranty claims is accrued at the time of sale. The liability is established using historical warranty claim experience. Historical warranty experience is, however, reviewed by management. The current provision may be adjusted to take into account unusual or non-recurring events in the past or anticipated changes in future warranty claims. Adjustments to the initial warranty accrual are recorded if actual claim experience indicates that adjustments are necessary. Warranty reserves are reviewed to ensure critical assumptions are updated for known events that may impact the potential warranty liability.

**Debt Issuance Costs** —Debt issuance costs incurred in securing the Company’s financing arrangements are capitalized and amortized over the term of the associated debt. Deferred financing costs associated with long-term debt are presented in the balance sheet as direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discount. Deferred financing costs associated with revolving lines of credit are included with other long-term assets on the Company’s balance sheet.

**Sale and Leaseback** —In accordance with ASC 840-40 Sales-Leaseback Transactions, the Company has recorded deferred revenue in relationship to the sale and leaseback of one of the Company’s operating facilities and on certain equipment. As such, the deferred gains have been deferred and are being amortized on a straight line basis over the life of the leases.

**Computation of EPS** —Basic Earnings per Share (“EPS”) was computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The number of shares related to options, warrants, restricted stock, convertible debt and similar instruments included in diluted EPS (“EPS”) is based on the “Treasury Stock Method” prescribed in ASC 260-10, Earnings per Share. This method assumes theoretical repurchase of shares using proceeds of the respective stock option or warrant exercised, and for restricted stock the amount of compensation cost attributed to future services which has not yet been recognized and the amount of current and deferred tax benefit, if any, that would be credited to additional paid in capital upon the vesting of the restricted stock, at a price equal to the issuer’s average stock price during the related earnings period. Accordingly, the number of shares includable in the calculation of EPS in respect of the stock options, warrants, restricted stock, convertible debt and similar instruments is dependent on this average stock price and will increase as the average stock price increases.

**Stock Based Compensation** —In accordance with ASC 718 Compensation-Stock Compensation, share-based payments to employees, including grants of restricted stock units, are measured at fair value as of the date of grant and are expensed in the consolidated statement of income over the service period (generally the vesting period).

**Comprehensive Income** —“Reporting Comprehensive Income” requires reporting and displaying comprehensive income and its components. Comprehensive income includes, in addition to net earnings, other items that are reported as direct adjustments to shareholder’s equity. Currently, the comprehensive income adjustment required for the Company has two components. First is a foreign currency translation adjustment, the result of consolidating its foreign subsidiary. The second component is a derivative instrument fair market value adjustment (net of income taxes) related to forward currency contracts designated as a cash flow hedge.

For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). See Note 6 for additional details.

**Reclassifications** —Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2015 and 2014 financial statements to conform to the 2016 presentation.

**Business Combinations** —The Company accounts for acquisitions in accordance with guidance found in ASC 805, Business Combinations. The guidance requires consideration given, including contingent consideration, assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be valued at their fair market values at the acquisition date. The guidance further provides that: (1) in-process research and development will be recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset; (2) acquisition costs will generally be expensed as incurred, (3) restructuring costs associated with a business combination will generally be expensed subsequent to the acquisition date; and (4) changes in deferred tax asset valuation allowances and income tax uncertainties after the acquisition date generally will affect income tax expense.

ASC 805 requires that any excess of purchase price over fair value of assets acquired, including identifiable intangibles and liabilities assumed be recognized as goodwill. In accordance with ASC 805, any excess of fair value of acquired net assets, including identifiable intangibles assets, over the acquisition consideration results in a bargain purchase gain. Prior to recording a gain, the acquiring entity must reassess whether all acquired assets and assumed liabilities have been identified and recognized and perform re-measurements to verify that the consideration paid, assets acquired and liabilities assumed have been properly valued.

#### Note 4. Earnings per Common Share

Basic net earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution of restricted stock units. Details of the calculations are as follows:

	2016	2015	2014
<b>Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.</b>			
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (21,775)	\$ (5,261)	\$ 7,043
Less: loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	574	(48)	136
Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	(21,201)	(5,309)	7,179
Income (loss) from operations of discontinued operations, net of income taxes	556	1,315	(76)
(Loss) on sale of discontinued operations, net of income tax benefit	(14,515)	(1,378)	—
Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (35,160)</u>	<u>\$ (5,372)</u>	<u>\$ 7,103</u>
<b>(Loss) earnings per share</b>			
<b>Basic</b>			
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders' of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52
(Loss) earnings from operations of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.08	\$ (0.01)
(Loss) on sale of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax	\$ (0.90)	\$ (0.09)	\$ —
(Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (2.18)</u>	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ 0.51</u>
<b>Diluted</b>			
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (1.31)	\$ (0.33)	\$ 0.52
(Loss) earnings from operations of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.08	\$ (0.01)
(Loss) on sale of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax	\$ (0.90)	\$ (0.09)	\$ —
(Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ (2.18)</u>	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ 0.51</u>
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>			
<b>Basic</b>	<u>16,133,284</u>	<u>15,970,074</u>	<u>13,858,189</u>
<b>Diluted</b>			
Basic	16,133,284	15,970,074	13,858,189
Dilutive effect of warrants	—	—	—
Dilutive effect of restricted stock units	—	—	46,100
	<u>16,133,284</u>	<u>15,970,074</u>	<u>13,904,289</u>

There are 342,004 and 118,773 restricted stock units which are anti-dilutive and therefore are not included in the average number of diluted shares shown above for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

#### Note 5. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables set forth the Company's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value by level with the fair value hierarchy. As required by ASC 820-10, financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Except as noted the below assets and liabilities are valued at fair market on a recurring basis,

The following is a summary of items that the Company measured at fair value during the periods:

	Fair Value at December 31, 2016			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Forward currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ 159	\$ —	\$ 159
Interest rate swap contracts	—	405	—	405
PM contingent liabilities	—	—	316	316
Valla contingent consideration	—	—	193	193
Total liabilities at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 564</u>	<u>\$ 509</u>	<u>\$ 1,073</u>
	Fair Value at December 31, 2015			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets:</b>				
Forward currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ 600	\$ —	\$ 600
Total current assets at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 600</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 600</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Forward currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ 74	\$ —	\$ 74
Interest rate swap contracts	—	1,177	—	1,177
PM contingent liabilities	—	—	1,187	1,187
Convertible debt- Perella ( See Note 13) (nonrecurring)	—	14,286	—	14,286
Valla contingent consideration	—	—	199	199
Total liabilities at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 15,537</u>	<u>\$ 1,386</u>	<u>\$ 16,923</u>

The carrying value of the amounts reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and short-term variable debt, including any amounts outstanding under the Company's revolving credit facilities and working capital borrowing, approximate fair value due to the short periods during which these amounts are outstanding.

The book and fair value of the Company's term debt was \$58,123 and \$58,123 for the year ended December 31, 2016, and \$75,446 and \$75,446 for the year ending December 31, 2015. The book and fair value of the Company's capital leases was \$6,342 and \$8,386 for the year ended December 31, 2016 and \$6,854 and \$9,214 for the year ending December 31, 2015. There is no difference between the book value and the fair value for amount recorded in connection with a long-term legal settlement, which was \$926 and \$960 for the periods ending December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

#### *Fair Value Measurements*

ASC 820-10 classifies the inputs used to measure fair value into the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 - Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 - Quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and
- Level 3 - Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e., supported by little or no market activity)

Fair value of the forward currency contracts are determined on the last day of each reporting period using observable inputs, which are supplied to the Company by the foreign currency trading operation of its bank and are Level 2 items.

#### **Note 6. Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Company's risk management objective is to use the most efficient and effective methods available to us to minimize, eliminate, reduce or transfer the risks which are associated with fluctuation of exchange rates between the Euro, Chilean Peso and the U.S. dollar.



## Forward Currency Contracts

When the Company receives a significant order in other than the operating unit's functional currency, management may evaluate different options that are available to mitigate future currency exchange risks. The decision to hedge future sales is not automatic and is decided case by case. The Company only uses hedge instruments to hedge firm existing sales orders and not estimated exposure, when management determines that exchange risks exceed desired risk tolerance levels. The forward currency contracts used to hedge future sales are designated as cash flow hedges under ASC 815-10 provided certain criteria are met. For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). Gains or losses on cash flow hedges when recognized into income are included in net revenues. Gains and losses on the derivative instruments representing either hedge ineffectiveness or hedge components excluded from the assessment of effectiveness are recognized in current earnings. The Company expects minimal ineffectiveness as the Company has hedged only firm sales orders and has not hedged estimated exposures. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had no outstanding forward currency contracts that were in place to hedge future sales. Therefore, there are currently no unrealized pre-tax gains or loss which will be reclassified from other comprehensive income into earnings during the next 12 months.

At times, the Company enters into forward currency exchange contracts in relationship such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency would be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The forward currency exchange contracts that the Company has to offset existing assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency have been determined not to be considered a hedge under ASC 815-10. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at its market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings. Both realized and unrealized gains and losses related to forward currency contracts are included in current earnings and are reflected in the Statement of Income in the other income expense section on the line titled foreign currency transaction gains (losses). Items denominated in other than a reporting unit functional currency include certain intercompany receivables due from the Company's Italian subsidiaries and accounts receivable and accounts payable of our Italian subsidiaries and their subsidiaries.

PM Group has an intercompany receivable denominated in Euros from its Chilean subsidiary. At December 31, 2016, the Company had entered into a forward currency exchange contract that matures on January 27, 2017. Under the contract the Company is obligated to sell 1,800,000 Chilean pesos for 2,392 euros. The purpose of the forward contract is to mitigate the income effect related to this intercompany receivable that results with a change in exchange rate between the Euro and the Chilean peso.

## Interest Rate Swap Contracts

The Company uses financial instruments available on the market, including derivatives, solely to minimize its cost of borrowing and hedge the risk of interest rate and exchange rate fluctuation. In January 2009, prior to the January 15, 2015 acquisition date, PM Group entered into contracts in order to hedge the interest rate risk related to its term loans. The remaining contract signed by PM Group, with an original notional amount of €20,000 (€20,000 at December 31, 2016), maturing on February 3, 2017 with interest payable every February 3 and August 3 each year. PM Group pays interest at a rate of 3.48% and receives from the counterparties interest at the Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("Euribor") for the period in question.

An additional contract was signed by PM Group, for an original notional amount of €482 (€389 at December 31, 2016), maturing on October 1, 2020 with interest paid monthly. PM pays interest at a rate of 3.90% and receives from the counterparties interest at the "Euribor" rate for the period in question if greater than 0.90%.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had the following forward currency contracts and interest rate swaps:

Nature of Derivative	Currency	Amount	Type
Forward currency sales contracts	Chilean peso	1,800,000	Not designated as hedge instrument
Interest rate swap contracts	Euro	20,414	Not designated as hedge instrument

The following table provides the location and fair value amounts of derivative instruments that are reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2016 and 2015

**Total derivatives not designated as a hedge instrument**

<u>Asset Derivatives</u>	Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value	
		Years Ended December 31, 2016	2015
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Prepaid expense and other	\$ —	\$ 595
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Current assets of discontinued operations	—	5
<b>Total derivative assets</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 600</b>
<b><u>Liabilities Derivatives</u></b>			
Foreign currency Exchange Contracts	Accrued expense	\$ 159	\$ —
Foreign currency Exchange Contracts	Current liabilities of discontinued operations	—	74
Interest rate swap contracts	Notes payable-Short term	405	1,177
<b>Total derivative liabilities</b>		<b>\$ 564</b>	<b>\$ 1,251</b>

The following tables provide the effect of derivative instruments on the Consolidated Statement of Income for 2016, 2015 and 2014:

<u>Derivatives not designated as Hedge Instrument</u>	Location of gain or (loss) recognized in Income Statement	Gain or (loss)		
		2016	2015	2014
Forward currency contracts	Foreign currency transaction gains (losses)	\$ (483)	\$ 395	\$ 235
Forward currency contracts	Loss from operations of discontinued operations	54	(430)	(125)
Interest rate swap contracts	Interest expense	(41)	(56)	—
<b>Total derivatives (loss) gain</b>		<b>\$ (470)</b>	<b>\$ (91)</b>	<b>\$ 110</b>
<u>Derivatives designated as Hedge Instrument</u>	Location of gain or (loss) recognized in Income Statement	Gain or (loss)		
		2016	2015	2014
Forward currency contracts	Net revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (26)

During 2015 and 2016, there were no forward currency contracts designated as cash flow hedges. As such, all gains and loss related to forward currency contracts during 2016 and 2015 were recorded in current earnings and did not impact other comprehensive income.

**Note 7. Inventory**

The components of inventory at December 31, are summarized as follows:

	2016	2015
Raw materials and purchased parts	\$ 62,252	\$ 72,179
Work in process	4,396	\$ 5,017
Finished goods and replacement parts	24,253	\$ 22,650
<b>Inventories, net</b>	<b>\$ 90,901</b>	<b>\$ 99,846</b>

The Company has established reserves for obsolete and excess inventory of \$2,515 and \$1,003 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

## Note 8. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of the following:

	2016	2015
Land	\$ 4,359	\$ 4,458
Buildings	21,980	22,040
Machinery and equipment	20,248	19,583
Furniture and fixtures	483	580
Leasehold improvements	1,834	1,708
Computer software & equipment	1,246	1,066
Motor vehicles	444	527
Construction in progress	54	326
Totals	50,648	50,288
Less: accumulated depreciation	(13,407)	(8,907)
Net property and equipment	<u>\$ 37,241</u>	<u>\$ 41,381</u>

Depreciation expense was \$4,904 (net of \$106 amortization of deferred gain on building), \$4,776 (net of \$281 amortization of deferred gain on building), and \$1,081 (net of \$380 amortization of deferred gain on building) in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. See Note 12 for information regarding capital leases.

## Note 9. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance in ASC 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other. Under the guidance intangible assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Indefinite lived intangible assets are subject to annual impairment testing. The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company's acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog and customer relationships. The intangibles acquired in acquisitions have been valued using a discounted cash flow approach. Intangibles, except goodwill, are being amortized over their estimated useful lives.

Intangible assets were comprised of the following as of December 31, 2016 and 2015:

	2016	2015	Useful Lives
Patented and unpatented technology	\$ 25,409	\$ 25,559	10 years
Amortization	(12,630)	(10,406)	
Customer relationships	38,444	38,786	5-20 years
Amortization	(10,851)	(7,383)	
Trade names and trademarks	18,892	19,086	25 years - Indefinite
Amortization	(2,463)	(1,979)	
Non-competition agreements	50	50	2-5 years
Amortization	(42)	(38)	
Customer backlog	370	371	< 1 year
Amortization	(370)	(371)	
Total Intangible assets	<u>\$ 56,809</u>	<u>\$ 63,675</u>	

Amortization expense was \$6,337, \$6,730 and \$2,524 for the periods ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Estimated amortization expense for the next five years and subsequent is as follows:

	Amount
2017	6,268
2018	6,232
2019	6,060
2020	6,027
2021	4,059
And subsequent	21,100
Total intangibles currently to be amortized	<u>\$ 49,746</u>

Changes in the Company's goodwill by business segment were as follows:

	Equipment Lifting Segment	Equipment Distribution Segment	ASV Segment	Total
<b>Balance December 31, 2014</b>	<u>\$ 12,887</u>	<u>\$ 275</u>	<u>\$ 30,579</u>	<u>\$ 43,741</u>
Goodwill for PM Group Acquisition	30,173	—	—	30,173
Effects of change in exchange rate	(2,577)	—	—	(2,577)
<b>Balance December 31, 2015</b>	<u>\$ 40,483</u>	<u>\$ 275</u>	<u>\$ 30,579</u>	<u>\$ 71,337</u>
Goodwill write-off	—	(275)	—	(275)
Effects of change in exchange rate	(814)	—	—	(814)
<b>Balance December 31, 2016</b>	<u>\$ 39,669</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 30,579</u>	<u>\$ 70,248</u>

#### Note 10. Accounts Payable and Accrual Detail

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Accounts payable:		
Trade	\$ 44,308	52,406
Bank overdraft	1,470	1,195
Total accounts payable	<u>\$ 45,778</u>	<u>53,601</u>
Accrued expenses:		
Accrued payroll	\$ 1,241	\$ 1,960
Accrued employee benefits	1,279	1,109
Accrued bonuses	741	871
Accrued vacation expense	1,344	1,460
Accrued interest	1,831	924
Accrued commissions	391	491
Accrued expenses—other	2,223	1,407
Accrued warranty	3,438	3,508
Accrued income taxes	—	451
Accrued taxes other than income taxes	1,950	3,138
Accrued product liability and workers compensation claims	2,220	2,389
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 16,658</u>	<u>\$ 17,708</u>

#### Note 11. Revolving Term Credit Facilities and Debt

##### *U.S. Credit Facilities*

At December 31, 2016, the Company and its U.S. subsidiaries have a Loan and Security Agreement, as amended, (the "Loan Agreement") with The Private Bank and Trust Company ("Private Bank"). The Loan Agreement provides a revolving credit facility with a maturity date of July 20, 2019. The aggregate amount of the facility is \$25,000.

The maximum borrowing available to the Company under the Loan Agreement is limited to: (1) 85% of eligible receivables; plus (2) 50% of eligible inventory valued at the lower of cost or market subject to a \$17,500 limit; plus (3) 80% of eligible used equipment, as defined, valued at the lower of cost or market subject to a \$2,000 limit. At December 31, 2016, the maximum the Company could borrow based on available collateral was capped at \$22,296. At December 31, 2016, the Company had borrowed \$19,957 under this facility. Effective April 30, 2017 the Company's collateral is subject to a \$5,000 reserve until the Fixed Charge Coverage ratio exceeds 1.10 to 1.00. The indebtedness under the Loan Agreement is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets, except for the assets of certain of the Company's subsidiaries.

The Loan Agreement provides that the Company can opt to pay interest on the revolving credit at either a base rate plus a spread, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread. The base rate spread ranges from 0.25% to 1.00% depending on the Senior Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Loan Agreement), but is fixed at 1.00% until January 20, 2017. The LIBOR spread ranges from 2.25% to 3.00% also depending on the Senior Leverage Ratio, but is fixed at 3.00% until January 20, 2017. Funds borrowed under the LIBOR option can be borrowed for periods of one, two, or three months and are limited to four LIBOR contracts outstanding at any time.

The underlying reference rate for our base rated borrowings at December 31, 2016 was 3.75%. At December 31, 2016, the Company had two outstanding advances with interest tied to LIBOR. The contracts had underlying LIBOR rates of 0.566% and .0749%. In addition, Private Bank assesses a 0.50% unused line fee that is payable monthly.

The Loan Agreement subjects the Company and its domestic subsidiaries to an Adjusted EBITDA covenant (as defined) of \$1,200 at December 31, 2016. Effective March 31, 2017, the Company is subjected to a quarterly EBITDA covenant (as defined) of \$(1,000), \$0 at June 30, 2017, and \$2,000 for all quarters starting September 30, 2017 through the end of the agreement. Additionally, the Company and its domestic subsidiaries are subject to a Fixed Charge Coverage ratio of 1.05 to 1.00 measured on an annual basis beginning December 31, 2017, followed by a Fixed Charge Coverage ratio of 1.15 to 1.00 measured quarterly starting March 31, 2018 (based on a trailing twelve month basis) through the term of the agreement. The Loan Agreement contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including covenants that limit or restrict the Company's ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, grant liens, merge or consolidate, dispose of assets, make investments, make acquisitions, pay dividends or make distributions, repurchase stock, in each case subject to customary exceptions for a credit facility of this size.

The Loan Agreement has a Letter of Credit facility of \$3,000, which is fully reserved against availability.

#### *Note Payables—Terex*

December 19, 2014, the Company executed a note payable to Terex Corporation for \$1,594. The note matures on June 19, 2017 and has an annual interest rate of 4.5%. Interest is payable semi-annually beginning on June 19, 2015. The note was issued in connection with acquisition of 51% interest in ASV from Terex Corporation. The note has an outstanding balance of \$1,594 at December 31, 2016.

#### *ASV Loan Facilities*

On December 23, 2016, ASV completed a new unitranche credit agreement with PNC Bank, National Association ("PNC"), and White Oak Global Advisors, LLC ("White Oak") to provide a \$65,000, 5-year credit facility. This new facility replaces the ASV's previous revolving credit and term loan facilities with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., and Garrison Loan Agency Services LLC. The new facility consists of a \$35,000 revolving credit facility (which is subject to availability based primarily on eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory), a Term Loan A facility of \$8,500 and a Term Loan B facility of \$21,500.

#### *Revolving Loan Facility with PNC*

On December 23, 2016, ASV entered into a \$35,000 revolving loan facility with PNC as the administrative agent, which loan facility includes two sub-facilities: (i) a \$2,000 letter of credit sub-facility, and (ii) a \$3,500 swing loan sub-facility, each of which is fully reserved against availability under the revolving loan facility. The facility matures on December 23, 2021.

The \$35,000 revolving loan facility is a secured financing facility under which borrowing availability is limited to existing collateral as defined in the agreement. The maximum amount available is limited to (i) the sum of (a) 85% of Eligible Receivables, plus (b) 90% of Eligible Insured Foreign Receivables, plus (c) the lesser of (I) 95% of Eligible CAT Receivables, or \$8,600 plus (ii) the lesser of (A) the sum of (I) up to 65% of the value of the Eligible Inventory (other than Eligible Inventory consisting of finished goods machines and service parts that are current), plus (II) 80% of the value of Eligible Inventory consisting of finished goods machines, plus (III) 75% of the value of Eligible Inventory consisting of service parts that are current) or, (B) up to 90% of the appraised net orderly liquidation value of Eligible Inventory. Inventory collateral is capped at \$15,000 less outstanding letters of credit and any reasonable reserves as established by the bank. At December 31, 2016, the maximum ASV could borrow based on available collateral was capped at \$19,154.

At December 31, 2016, ASV had drawn \$15,605 under the \$35,000 PNC Credit Agreement. ASV can opt to pay interest at either a domestic rate plus a spread, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread. The initial spread for domestic and LIBOR is fixed at 1.5% and 2.5% until delivery of certain reporting documents with respect to the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017, respectively. At which point the spread for domestic rate will range from 1% to 1.5% and LIBOR spread from 2% to 2.5% depending on the average undrawn availability (as defined in the loan agreement). Funds borrowed under the LIBOR options can be borrowed for periods of one, two, or three months. The weighted average interest rate for the period ending December 31, 2016, was 3.6%. Additionally, the bank assesses a 0.375% unused line fee that is payable monthly.

### *Term Loan A with PNC*

On December 23, 2016 ASV entered into a \$8,500 term loan (“Term Loan A”) facility with PNC as the administrative agent.

At December 31, 2016, ASV had an outstanding balance of \$8,500 (less \$90 debt issuance cost, for net debt of \$8,410). ASV can opt to pay interest at either a domestic rate plus a spread, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread. The initial spread for domestic and LIBOR rates are initially fixed at 2% and 3% until delivery of certain reporting documents with respect to the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017, respectively. At which point the spread for domestic rate will range from 1% to 1.5% and LIBOR spread from 2% to 2.5% depending on the average undrawn availability (as defined in the loan agreement). Funds borrowed under the LIBOR options can be borrowed for periods of one, two, or three months. The weighted average interest rate for the period ending December 31, 2016, was 4.76%.

ASV is obligated to make quarterly principal payments of \$212 commencing on March 31, 2017. Any unpaid principal is due on maturity, which is December 23, 2021. Interest is payable monthly beginning on December 31, 2016.

### *Term Loan B with White Oak*

On December 23, 2016 ASV entered into a \$21,500 term loan (“Term Loan B”) facility with White Oak as the administrative agent.

At December 31, 2016, ASV had an outstanding balance of \$21,500 (less \$648 debt issuance cost, for net debt of \$20,852). The interest rate is fixed at a LIBOR rate plus 10% until delivery of the same reporting documents referenced above. After delivery of the reporting documents, ASV will pay interest at the LIBOR rate plus a spread of either 9% or 10% depending on the leverage ratio, provided that at no time will the LIBOR rate be less than 1%. The interest rate for the year ended December 31, 2016 was 11%.

ASV is obligated to make quarterly principal payments of \$538 commencing on March 31, 2017. Any unpaid principal is due on maturity, which is December 23, 2021. Interest is payable monthly beginning on December 31, 2016.

### *ASV Covenants*

ASV indebtedness is collateralized by substantially all of ASV’s assets and the respective equity interests of ASV’s members. The facilities contain customary limitations including, but not limited to, limitations on additional indebtedness, acquisitions, and payment of dividends. ASV is also required to comply with certain financial covenants as defined in the Credit Agreements. The revolving credit facility and the term loans require ASV to maintain a Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage ratio of not less than 1.20 to 1.0. Additionally, the term loans require ASV not exceed a Leverage Ratio of 5.00 to 1.00 which shall step down to 2.85 to 1.00 on March 31, 2021 and also limits capital expenditures to \$1,300 in any fiscal year.

### *PM Group Short-Term Working Capital Borrowings*

At December 31, 2016, PM Group had established demand credit and overdraft facilities with seven Italian banks and six banks in South America. Under the facilities, PM Group can borrow up to approximately €23,409 (\$24,701) for advances against invoices, and letter of credit and bank overdrafts. Interest on the Italian working capital facilities is charged at the 3-month or 6-month Euribor plus 200 basis points, while interest on overdraft facilities is charged at the 3 month Euribor plus 350 basis points. Interest on the South American facilities is charged at a flat rate of points for advances on invoices ranging from 8% - 30%.

At December 31, 2016, the Italian banks had advanced PM Group €17,491 (\$18,456), at variable interest rates, which currently range from 1.43% to 1.78%. At December 31, 2016, the South American banks had advanced PM Group €772 (\$815). Total short-term borrowings for PM Group were €18,263 (19,271) at December 31, 2016.

### *PM Group Term Loans*

At December 31, 2016, PM Group has a €12,041 (\$12,706) term loan with two Italian banks, BPER and Unicredit. The term loan is split into three separate notes and is secured by PM Group’s common stock. Debt issuance costs offset against these term loans totaled €408 (\$431) at December 31, 2016.

The first note has an outstanding principal balance of €3,970 (\$4,189), is charged interest at the 6-month Euribor plus 236 basis points, effective rate of 2.14% at December 31, 2016. The note is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2017 and ending December 2021. The second note has an outstanding principal balance of €4,865 (\$5,134), is charged interest at the 6-month Euribor plus 286 basis points, effective rate of 2.64% at December 31, 2016. The note is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2017 and ending December 2021. The third note has an outstanding principal balance of €3,206 (\$3,383) and is non-interest bearing.

The note is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2016 and ending December 2017 and a final balloon payment in December 2022.

An adjustment in the purchase accounting to value the non-interest bearing debt at its fair market value was made. At January 15, 2015 it was determined that the fair value of the debt was €1,460 or \$1,641 less than the book value. This reduction is not reflected in the above descriptions of PM debt. This discount is being amortized over the life of the debt and being charged to interest expense. As of December 31, 2016 the remaining balance was €792 or \$836 and has been offset to the debt.

PM Group is subject to certain financial covenants as defined by the debt restructuring agreement with BPER and Unicredit including maintaining (1) Net debt to EBITDA, (2) Net debt to equity, and (3) EBITDA to net financial charges ratios. The covenants are measured on a semi-annual basis.

At December 31, 2016 PM Group has unsecured borrowings with four Italian banks totaling €13,015 (\$13,733). Interest on the unsecured notes is charged at the 3-month Euribor plus 250 basis points, effective rate of 2.18% at December 31, 2016. Principal payments are due on a semi-annual basis beginning June 2019 and ending December 2021. Accrued interest on these borrowings through the date of acquisition at January 15, 2015, totaled €358 (\$378) and is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2019 and ending December 2019.

At December 31, 2016 Autogru PM RO, a subsidiary of PM Group, has two notes. The first note is payable in 60 monthly principal installments of €8 (\$9), plus interest at the 1-month Euribor plus 300 basis points, effective rate of 3.00% at December 31, 2016, maturing October 2020. At December 31, 2016, the outstanding principal balance of the note was €89 (\$410). The second new note is payable in one instalment in June 2017 is charged interest at the 1-month Euribor plus 250 basis points, effective rate of 2.50% at December 31, 2016. At December 31, 2016, the outstanding principal balance of the note was €40 (\$464).

PM has interest rate swaps with a fair market value at December 31, 2016 of €84 or \$405 which has been included in debt.

#### Schedule of Debt Maturities

Scheduled annual maturities of the principal portion of debt outstanding at December 31, 2016 in the next five years and the remaining maturity in aggregate are summarized below. Amounts shown include the debt described above in this footnote and the convertible notes disclosed in Note 13—Convertible Notes at their face amount of \$22,500.

	North American except ASV	ASV	Italy	Total
2017	\$ 1,180	\$ 3,000	\$ 22,895	\$ 27,075
2018	19,949	3,006	4,863	27,818
2019	—	3,000	5,539	8,539
2020	7,500	2,999	5,241	15,740
2021	15,001	33,604	6,641	55,246
Thereafter	—	—	2,637	2,637
	43,630	45,609	47,816	137,055
Interest rate swaps			405	405
Debt discount related to non-interest bearing debt			(835)	(835)
Debt issuance cost	(392)	(738)	(431)	(1,561)
Debt discounts related to convertible notes	(1,148)			(1,148)
Total	\$ 42,090	\$ 44,871	\$ 46,955	\$ 133,916

#### **Note 12. Leases**

##### *Capital leases*

##### Georgetown facility

The Company leases its Georgetown facility under capital lease that was amended and extended on September 1, 2015. The amended lease expires on April 28, 2028. The monthly rent is currently \$64 and is increased by 3% annually on September 1 during the term of the lease.

The present value of the future minimum lease payments (including the annual increase) was determined using a 12.5% discount rate (the discount rate used to record the original lease which was signed in April 2006). At December 31, 2016, the outstanding capital lease obligation is \$5,311.

#### Winona facility

The Company has a lease which expires on February 1, 2017, that includes a one year extension through February 1, 2018, at the option of the Company. The lease provides for monthly lease payments of \$2 for its Winona, Minnesota facility. The Company has an option to purchase the facility for \$500 by giving notice to the landlord of its intent to purchase the facility. The Landlord must receive such notice at least three months prior to end of the lease term. At December 31, 2016, the Company has outstanding capital lease obligation of \$500 which is the amount of the purchase option.

#### Equipment

The Company has entered into lease agreements with banks pursuant to which the Company is permitted to borrow 100% of the cost of new equipment with 60 month repayment periods, respectively. At the conclusion of the lease period, for each piece of equipment the Company is required to purchase that piece of leased equipment for one dollar.

The equipment, which is acquired in ordinary course of the Company's business, is available for sale and rental prior to sale.

Under the lease agreement the Company can elect to exercise an early buyout option at any time, and pay the bank the present value of the remaining rental payments discounted by a specified Index Rate established at the time of leasing. The early buyout option results in a prepayment penalty which progressively decreases during the term of the lease. Alternatively, the Company under the like-kind provisions in the agreement can elect to replace or substitute different equipment in place of equipment subject to the early buyout without incurring a penalty.

The following is a summary of amounts financed under equipment capital lease agreements:

	Amount Borrowed	Repayment Period	Amount of Monthly Payment	Balance As of December 31, 2016
New equipment	\$ 1,166	60	\$ 22	\$ 518

Future Minimum Lease Payments are:

Years	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
2017	\$ 2,331	\$ 1,051
2018	2,031	1,248
2019	2,030	1,248
2020	976	866
2021	976	865
Subsequent	71	6,207
Total Minimum Lease Payments	<u>\$ 8,415</u>	11,485
Less: imputed interest		(5,143)
Present value of minimum lease payment		\$ 6,342
Less: current portion		(338)
Long-term capital lease obligations		<u>\$ 6,004</u>



<b>Capital Item—as of or for the year ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Accumulated Depreciation</b>	<b>Depreciation Expense</b>	<b>Interest Expense</b>
Building—Georgetown, TX	\$ 4,881	\$ 512	\$ 385	\$ 670
Land & Building—Winona, MN	1,700	424	57	—
Other Capitalized leases	1,166	—	—	33
Totals	<u>\$ 7,747</u>	<u>\$ 936</u>	<u>\$ 442</u>	<u>\$ 703</u>

<b>Capital Item—as of or for the year ended December 31, 2015</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Accumulated Depreciation</b>	<b>Depreciation Expense</b>	<b>Interest Expense</b>
Building—Georgetown, TX	\$ 4,844	\$ 127	\$ 158	\$ 468
Land & Building—Winona, MN	1,700	367	56	—
Other Capitalized leases	2,240	87	19	71
Totals	<u>\$ 8,784</u>	<u>\$ 581</u>	<u>\$ 233</u>	<u>\$ 539</u>

Sales and Leaseback—In accordance with ASC 840-40 Sales- Leaseback Transaction, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has deferred gain of \$1,058 and \$1,288, respectively, related to the sale and leaseback of Georgetown operating facilities and certain equipment. The deferred gain is being amortized over the life of the leases which reduces depreciation expense \$80 annually through April 2028 and will also increase revenue by \$37 for the next four years.

The Company leases its 40,000 sq. ft. Bridgeview facility from an entity controlled by Mr. David Langevin, the Company's Chairman and CEO. Pursuant to the terms of the lease, the Company makes monthly lease payments of \$22. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The lease will expire on June 30, 2020 and has a provision for six one year extension periods. The lease contains a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the initial lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. Rent for any extension period shall, however, be the then-market rate for similar industrial buildings within the market area.

The Company has the option to purchase the building by giving the landlord written notice at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The landlord can require the Company to purchase the building if a change of Control Event, as defined in the lease, occurs by giving written notice to the Company at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The purchase price, regardless whether the purchase is initiated by the Company or the landlord, will be the Fair Market Value as of the closing date of said sale. Rent expense for the current and former Bridgeview facility was \$259, \$256 and \$256 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The Company leases its Knox, Indiana facility under two operating leases. The leases which expire on August 19, 2020, currently provides for monthly rent of \$11 and \$3, respectively. The leases contain a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The Company has an option to extend the leases for an additional five year period. The Company has the right to purchase the facility at a negotiated price any time during the lease period. If the parties are unable to agree on purchase price, the purchase price under the terms of the lease will be the average of two appraisals of the premises performed by independent third-party appraisers, one selected by the landlord and one selected by the Company. Total rent expense related to the leases was \$163, \$163 and \$181 for the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The Company leases a number of boom trucks and other equipment under five year operating leases. The Company entered into the leases to provide financing for equipment some of which was manufactured by our Manitex subsidiary that will be in Equipment Distribution's rental fleet. The Company has the option to purchase the equipment at the end of the lease for the higher residual value or then fair market value of the equipment. The following table provides additional information:

<b>Lease Inception</b>	<b>Lease Term</b>	<b>Monthly Payment</b>	<b>Residual Value</b>
December 29, 2015	60 months	\$ 15	\$ 173
January 19, 2016	60 months	37	639
February 15, 2016	60 months	24	320
March 3, 2016	60 months	24	322
		<u>\$ 100</u>	<u>\$ 1,454</u>

At December 31, 2016, PM leases forklifts under three operating leases. Two of the leases which expire on February 28, 2023 provide for monthly rental payments of \$2 and \$4 respectively. Another lease which expires on April 30, 2020, provides for monthly rental payments of \$8.

Additionally, PM leases automobiles for a number of its employees. The leases expire at various times between 2017 and 2021. Currently, the aggregate monthly rent is approximately \$21. Future monthly rents will change as leases expire and new leases are executed.

The Company has various operating equipment leases with monthly payments ranging from less than \$4 to \$5 with various expiration dates through 2019. Total rent expense under these additional leases was \$154, \$125 and \$125 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

### Note 13. Convertible Notes

#### Related Party

On December 19, 2014, the Company issued a subordinated convertible debenture with a \$7,500 face amount payable to Terex, a related party. The convertible debenture is subordinated, carries a 5% per annum coupon, and is convertible into Company common stock at a conversion price of \$13.65 per share or a total of 549,451 shares, subject to customary adjustment provisions. The debenture has a December 19, 2020 maturity date.

From and after the third anniversary of the original issuance date, the Company may redeem the convertible debenture in full (but not in part) at any time that the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock equals at least 130% of the Conversion Price (as defined in the debenture) for at least 20 of any 30 consecutive trading days. Following an election by the holder to convert the debenture into common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the debenture, the Company has the discretion to deliver to the holder either (i) shares of common stock, (ii) a cash payment, or (iii) a combination of cash and stock.

In accounting for the issuance of the note, the Company separated the note into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the estimated fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the Note as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount ("debt discount") is amortized to interest expense over the term of the note using the effective interest method with an effective interest rate of 7.5 percent per annum. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

On December 19, 2014, the components of the note was as follows:

Liability component	\$ 6,607
Equity component (a component of paid in capital)	893
	<u>\$ 7,500</u>

Additionally in connection with the transaction a \$321 deferred tax liability was established and was recorded as a deduction to paid in capital. The deferred tax liability was recognized as the excess of the principal amount being amortized and charged to interest expenses is not tax deductible.

As of December 31, 2016, the note had remaining principal balance of \$6,862 and an unamortized discount of \$638. The difference between this amount and the amount initially recorded represents \$255 of discount amortization.

#### Perella Notes

On January 7, 2015, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "Perella Note Purchase Agreement") with MI Convert Holdings LLC (which is owned by investment funds constituting part of the Perella Weinberg Partners Asset Based Value Strategy) and Invemed Associates LLC (together, the "Investors"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue \$15,000 in aggregate principal amount of convertible notes due January 7, 2021 (the "Perella Notes") to the Investors. The Notes are subordinated, carry a 6.50% per annum coupon, and are convertible, at the holder's option, into shares of Company common stock, based on an initial conversion price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Following an election by the holder to convert the debenture into common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the debenture, the Company has the discretion to deliver to the holder either (i) shares of common stock, (ii) a cash payment, or (iii) a combination of cash and stock. Upon the occurrence of certain fundamental corporate changes, the Perella Notes are redeemable at the option of the holders of the Perella Notes. The Perella Notes

are not redeemable at the Company's option prior to the maturity date, and the payment of principal is subject to acceleration upon an event of default. The issuance of the Perella Notes by the Company was made in reliance upon the exemptions from registration provided by Rule 506 and Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

In connection with the issuance of the Perella Notes, on January 7, 2015, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreement"). Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company has agreed to register the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Perella Notes. The Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-3 to register the shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on February 23, 2015.

In accounting for the issuance of the note, the Company separated the note into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the estimated fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the Note as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount ("debt discount") is amortized to interest expense over the term of the note using the effective interest method with an effective interest rate of 7.5 percent per annum. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

On January 7, 2015, the components of the note were as follows:

Liability component	\$ 14,286
Equity component (a component of paid in capital)	714
	<u>\$ 15,000</u>

Additionally in connection with the transaction a \$257 deferred tax liability was established and was recorded as a deduction to paid in capital. The deferred tax liability was recognized as the excess of the principal amount being amortized and charged to interest expenses is not tax deductible.

As of December 31, 2016, the note had remaining principal balance of \$14,490 (less debt \$392 issuance for an debt \$14,098) and an unamortized discount of \$510. The difference between this amount and the amount initially recorded represents \$204 of discount amortization.

#### Note 14. Income Taxes

Information pertaining to the Company's income before income taxes is as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Income (loss) before income taxes:			
Domestic	\$ (23,360)	\$ (6,973)	\$ 10,764
Foreign	1,040	(196)	(205)
Total net income before income taxes	<u>\$ (22,320)</u>	<u>\$ (7,169)</u>	<u>\$ 10,559</u>

Information pertaining to the Company's provision (benefit) for income taxes is as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Provision (benefit) for income taxes:</b>			
<b>Current:</b>			
Federal	\$ (2,033)	\$ (1,776)	\$ 3,730
State and local	(6)	104	172
Foreign	(310)	687	(96)
	(2,349)	(985)	3,806
<b>Deferred:</b>			
Federal	(136)	(240)	(334)
State and local	1,163	(96)	44
Foreign	777	(587)	—
	1,804	(923)	(290)
<b>Total provision (benefit) for income taxes</b>	<b>\$ (545)</b>	<b>\$ (1,908)</b>	<b>\$ 3,516</b>

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Accrued expenses	\$ 1,084	\$ 675
Inventory	2,830	2,075
Other liabilities	641	616
Deferred gain	464	469
Net operating loss carryforwards	4,017	480
Tax credit carryforwards	1,434	1,255
Unrealized foreign currency loss	317	348
Investment in Partnerships	262	16
Interest expense	1,625	3,171
Restructuring cost	736	1,003
Property, plant and equipment	948	733
<b>Total deferred tax asset</b>	<b>14,358</b>	<b>10,841</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Intangibles	8,266	11,264
Discount on convertible notes	418	499
Deferred State Income Tax	592	441
Deferred financing fees	—	211
<b>Total deferred tax liability</b>	<b>9,276</b>	<b>12,415</b>
Valuation allowance	(7,779)	—
<b>Net deferred tax liability</b>	<b>\$ (2,697)</b>	<b>\$ (1,574)</b>

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we evaluate whether it is more likely than not (more than 50%) that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income in those periods in which temporary differences become deductible and/or net operating losses can be utilized. We assess all positive and negative evidence when determining the amount of the net deferred tax assets that are more likely than not to be realized. This evidence includes, but is not limited to, prior earnings history, scheduled reversal of taxable temporary differences, tax planning strategies and projected future taxable income. Significant weight is given to positive and negative evidence that is objectively verifiable. We have cumulative domestic losses for the three year period ending December 31, 2016, which is considered to be a significant piece of negative evidence.

Based on these factors, most notably the projected three year cumulative loss, the Company established a full valuation allowance against the portion of its U.S. net deferred tax asset that could not be realized by carrying back the 2016 tax loss for a refund of taxes

paid in prior years. Accordingly, the Company recorded a tax receivable of approximately \$2.3 million, related to the carry back of 2016 net operating loss for a refund of taxes paid in 2014.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$9.1 million which are set to expire in 2036 if not utilized. The Company also had state net operating losses of approximately 0.3 million that are set to expire at varying periods between 2025 and 2036 if not utilized. U.S. federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$186 expire between 2034 and 2036 if not utilized.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company has approximately \$1,217 of Texas Temporary Margin Tax Credit that may be utilized through 2026. The Company has reflected a deferred tax asset for this credit in the table above.

The Company has not provided for the United States income or the foreign withholding taxes on the \$12.6 million of undistributed earnings of its subsidiaries operating outside of the United States. It is the Company's intention to reinvest those earnings permanently. Generally, such amounts become subject to United States taxation upon remittance of dividends and under certain other circumstances. Determination of the amount of any unrecognized deferred tax liability related to investments in these foreign subsidiaries is not practicable.

The effective tax rate before income taxes varies from the current U.S. federal statutory income tax rate as follows:

	<u>Years ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Statutory rate	35.00%	35.00%
State and local taxes	1.01%	-0.53%
Permanent differences	-2.40%	-2.34%
Tax credits	1.03%	1.00%
Foreign operations	-0.34%	-5.86%
Uncertain tax positions	-0.26%	-0.69%
Valuation allowance	-29.01%	—
Other	-2.59%	0.27%
	<u>2.44%</u>	<u>26.85%</u>

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, is as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Balance at January 1,	\$ 935	\$ 215
Increases in tax positions for prior years	48	40
Decreases in tax positions for prior years	—	(18)
Settlements	—	698
Balance at December 31,	<u>\$ 983</u>	<u>\$ 935</u>

Of the amounts reflected in the above table at December 31, 2016, the entire amount would reduce the Company's annual effective tax rate if recognized. The Company accrued interest of \$40 during 2016 and in total, as of December 31, 2016, recognized a liability for interest of \$77. The Company records accrued interest related to income tax matters in the provision for income taxes in the accompanying consolidated statement of income. Included in the unrecognized tax benefits is a liability for the PM Group's potential IRES and IRAP (Italian Income Taxes) audit adjustments for the tax years 2009 – 2013. Depending upon the final resolution of the PM Group's audit, the liability could be higher or lower than the amount recorded at December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, we don't anticipate a significant change in unrecognized tax benefits within 12 months of the reporting date.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States, Canada and Italy as well as various state and local tax jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. With few exceptions, as of December 31, 2016, we are no longer subject to U.S. federal, state or foreign examinations by tax authorities for years before 2013.

## Note 15. Supplemental Cash Flow Disclosures

Interest received and paid, income taxes paid and non-cash transactions incurred during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 were as follows:

	2016	2015	2014
Interest paid in cash	10,248	11,040	2,380
Income tax (refunds) payments in cash	(1,322)	2,059	4,773
Non-Cash Transactions:			
Investment in Lift Ventures (see Note 19)	—	—	5,951
Note to Terex related to ASV	—	—	1,594
Capital leases	—	3,607	—
Issuance of stock in connection with PM acquisition (see Note 19)	—	10,124	—
Terex note payment paid in stock (see Note 20)	150	—	—
Rent paid in stock (see Note 20)	227	—	—

## Note 16. Employee Benefits

The Company's sponsors a 401(k) plan. The plan is intended to cover all non-union United States based employees. The plan is open to employees 21 years of age and older. There is no minimum employment duration required before eligibility. The plan allows for monthly enrollment and contribution changes.

The Company currently matches dollar for dollar participants' contributions up to 3% of the participant's income. There is no dollar limit regarding matched funds and the plan also calls for immediate vesting of the employer contribution component. The employer match is paid when payroll is processed.

The amount paid in matching contributions by the company for 2016, 2015 and 2014 were \$375, \$386 and \$309, respectively.

The Company also sponsors a nonqualified Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan ("SERP") for a former senior executive. The SERP is unfunded. The Company accounts for this plan pursuant to Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 710, "Compensation – General." This guidance requires balance sheet recognition of the overfunded or underfunded status of the defined benefit plan. Actuarial gains and losses, prior service costs or credits, and any remaining transition assets or obligations that have not been recognized under previous accounting guidance must be recognized in the Statement of Income. The defined benefit obligation for this plan as of December 31, 2016 is \$837, of which, \$64 and \$773 is reflected in "Accrued Other" and "Other Long-Term Liabilities", respectively, on the balance sheet. The balance at December 31, 2015 was \$871, of which, \$64 and \$807 was reflected in "Accrued Other" and "Other Long-Term Liabilities", respectively. The Company expects to make annual benefit payments of \$64 per year over the next five years.

Movements on the PM Group's employee severance indemnity / TFR provision during the periods, including the effects of the actuarial valuation of the TFR, were as follows:

	Balance As of December 31, 2015	Increases	Decreases	Balance As of December 31, 2016
Employee severance indemnity/TFR	\$ 1,487	\$ 668	\$ 778	\$ 1,377

	Balance As of January 15, 2015	Increases	Decreases	Balance As of December 31, 2015
Employee severance indemnity/TFR	\$ 1,552	\$ 698	\$ 763	\$ 1,487

The estimates, demographic and economic/financial assumptions made, with the support of an independent actuary, for the actuarial calculation used to determine the defined benefit plans in relation to postemployment benefits (Employee severance indemnity provision) can be detailed as follows:

Annual Discount Rate	Annual Rate of Inflation	Annual Increase Rate	Probability of Employee Leaving Group	Probability of Advance Payment of TFR
1.00%	1.50%	2.63%	10.00%	3.00%

The amount allocated to the Employee severance indemnity provision in 2016 and 2015 were \$668 and \$698.

A reconciliation of the defined benefit obligation is set out below:

	Years ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Past Service Liability at beginning of the period	\$ 1,487	\$ 1,552
Interest cost	8	13
Actuarial (Gain)/Loss	(1)	(37)
Payments	(117)	(41)
Past Service Liability at end of the period	<u>\$ 1,377</u>	<u>\$ 1,487</u>

	Years ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Actuarial gains and losses arising from changes in financial assumptions	\$ 17	\$ (44)
Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience assumptions	(18)	7
Actuarial (Gain)/Loss	<u>\$ (1)</u>	<u>\$ (37)</u>

Employees in Italy are entitled to Trattamento di Fine Rapporto (“TFR”) commonly referred to as an employee leaving indemnity), which represents deferred compensation for employees in the private sector. Under Italian law, an entity is obligated to accrue for TFR on an individual employee basis payable to each individual upon termination of employment (including both voluntary and involuntary dismissal). The annual accrual is approximately 7% of total pay, with no ceiling, and is revalued each year by applying a pre-established rate of return of 1.50%, plus 75% of the Consumer Price Index, and is recorded by a book reserve. TFR is a plan unfunded.

In October 2006, the Italian Government passed a law, effective January 1, 2007, which reformed the current TFR system, in which employees are given the ability to make choices as to the destination of the investment of the TFR compensation. In particular, the new change allowed the employee to direct the TFR funds to a chosen pension fund, such as an industry fund, an existing company pension plan, open funds, and individual insurance policies, subject to Company agreement. If no choice was made, the TFR allocations were made automatically to the default pension fund, which may be the industry wide fund, a specific employer-sponsored plan, or, absent of these alternatives, the employee’s contributions were invested into a “residual” pension fund managed by the National Social Insurance Institute (INPS). Each Employee had until June 30, 2007 to make a decision as to the destination of his TFR allocation.

#### Note 17. Accrued Warranties

A liability for estimated warranty claims is accrued at the time of sale. The liability is established using historical warranty claim experience. Historical warranty experience is, however, reviewed by management.

The current provision may be adjusted to take into account unusual or non-recurring events in the past or anticipated changes in future warranty claims. Adjustments to the initial warranty accrual are recorded if actual claim experience indicates that adjustments are necessary. Warranty reserves are reviewed to ensure critical assumptions are updated for known events that may impact the potential warranty liability.

The following table summarizes the changes in product warranty liability:

	2016	2015
Balance January 1,	\$ 3,508	\$ 3,058
Business Acquired	—	843
Accrual for warranties issued during the year	3,037	3,959
Warranty services provided	(2,956)	(4,446)
Changes in estimates	(126)	101
Foreign currency translation	(25)	(7)
Balance December 31,	<u>\$ 3,438</u>	<u>\$ 3,508</u>

## Note 18. Segment Information

The Company is a leading provider of engineered specialty lifting and loading products. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

### *Lifting Equipment Segment*

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve different functions and are used in a variety of industries. Manitex and PM are the Lifting Equipment segment's two largest operations. Manitex markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. PM is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

The segment also sells specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products through its Badger subsidiary, a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 through its Sabre subsidiary and a full range of pick and carry cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options through its Valla subsidiary.

Boom trucks and knuckle boom cranes are primarily used for industrial projects, power distribution, energy exploration and ground extraction, and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and commercial and residential construction. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality, railroad and oil refining industries. Sabre tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling. Valla pick and carry cranes are primarily used in industrial applications.

### *ASV Segment*

A.S.V., LLC ("ASV") manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through independent dealers, Terex Corporation ("Terex") distribution channels as well as through the Company. This independent dealer network has over 150 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

### *Equipment Distribution Segment*

The Equipment Distribution segment consists of two of the Company's subsidiaries, Crane and Machinery, Inc. ("C&M") and Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc. ("C&M Leasing"). C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products as well as Manitex's own products. C&M offers equipment repair services in the Chicago area and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment both domestically and internationally.

C&M Leasing rents equipment manufactured by the Company as well as a limited amount of equipment manufactured by third parties. C&M Leasing has recently expanded its rental fleet.

ASV and PM Group results are included in the Company's results from their respective effective dates of acquisition on December 20, 2014 and January 15, 2015.



The following is financial information for our three operating segments, i.e., Lifting Equipment, Equipment Distribution and ASV. The below financial information includes results for each of the above acquisitions from the respective date of acquisition:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Revenues from continuing operations:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 172,405	\$ 193,436	\$ 158,319
ASV	103,803	116,935	2,264
Equipment Distribution	16,404	13,216	21,104
Inter-segment Eliminations	(3,653)	(3,906)	(4,685)
Total	<u>\$ 288,959</u>	<u>\$ 319,681</u>	<u>\$ 177,002</u>
<b>Operating (loss) income from continuing operations:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 2,301	\$ 8,557	\$ 20,641
ASV	6,009	5,496	(121)
Equipment Distribution	(2,893)	(136)	374
Corporate expense	(7,406)	(8,522)	(7,968)
Elimination of inter-segment profit in inventory	274	(187)	11
Total	<u>\$ (1,715)</u>	<u>\$ 5,208</u>	<u>\$ 12,937</u>
<b>Total assets:</b>			
Lifting Equipment	\$ 188,791	\$ 208,734	\$ 98,680
ASV	119,732	122,672	124,146
Equipment Distribution	8,742	14,585	15,612
Corporate	720	2,175	1,262
Assets of discontinued operations	—	53,257	74,567
Total	<u>\$ 317,985</u>	<u>\$ 401,423</u>	<u>\$ 314,267</u>

Total foreign source net revenue was approximately \$118,946, \$128,387 and \$36,691 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Total long-lived assets related to the Company's foreign operations were approximately \$74,463 and \$79,916 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Information of external net revenues and long lived asset information by country is shown on the below tables:

The following is a summary of goodwill by segment:

	2016	2015
<b>Goodwill—Lifting Equipment Segment</b>		
Balance January 1	\$ 40,483	\$ 12,887
Goodwill related to PM acquisition	—	30,173
Foreign currency translation	(814)	(2,577)
Balance December 31,	<u>39,669</u>	<u>40,483</u>
<b>Goodwill—ASV Segment</b>		
Balance January 1	30,579	30,579
Goodwill related to ASV acquisition	—	—
Balance December 31,	<u>30,579</u>	<u>30,579</u>
<b>Goodwill—Equipment Distribution Segment</b>		
Balance January 1 and December 31,	275	275
Goodwill impairment charge	(275)	—
	<u>—</u>	<u>275</u>
<b>Total goodwill at December 31,</b>	<u>\$ 70,248</u>	<u>\$ 71,337</u>

## Net Revenues

	2016	2015	2014
United States	\$ 170,013	\$ 191,294	\$ 135,988
Italy	24,984	23,174	367
Canada	16,752	21,375	26,374
Australia	13,397	13,333	—
United Kingdom	9,410	8,590	2,345
Argentina	7,662	9,617	—
France	5,760	3,926	—
Chile	5,692	5,323	592
Finland	3,513	1,802	—
Spain	2,630	3,143	—
Mexico	2,499	1,461	3,635
Germany	2,243	1,539	—
Netherlands	1,659	570	—
Hong Kong	1,339	2,532	—
South Africa	1,282	411	—
Malaysia	1,173	688	—
Israel	1,069	2,333	527
United Arab Emirates	969	943	265
Saudi Arabia	860	1,748	—
Czech Republic	818	1,875	3,426
Korea	785	—	—
Kuwait	721	—	—
Ukraine	693	—	—
Columbia	686	—	—
Norway	650	1,112	—
Singapore	564	—	—
Ireland	535	418	—
Bahrain	530	—	—
Turkey	476	5,003	20
Denmark	471	—	—
Indonesia	359	—	—
Switzerland	340	439	—
New Zealand	276	687	—
Peru	170	1	474
Morocco	123	740	—
Romania	97	2,209	—
Algeria	89	—	—
Poland	83	347	—
Brazil	1	1	—
Iraq	—	5,302	—
Qatar	—	1,944	—
Kenya	—	1,903	—
Russia	—	262	—
Lebanon	—	682	—
Egypt	—	—	—
Venezuela	—	128	—
Slovakia	—	93	1,369
Japan	—	6	1,620
Other	7,586	2,727	—
	<u>\$ 288,959</u>	<u>\$ 319,681</u>	<u>\$ 177,002</u>

Company attributes revenue to different geographic areas based on where items are shipped or services are performed.

## Long Lived Assets

	2016	2015
United States	\$ 92,358	\$ 105,628
Italy	74,463	79,933
Long-term assets of discontinued operations	—	16,310
Total Long-Lived Assets	<u>\$ 166,821</u>	<u>\$ 201,871</u>

Long-Lived Assets are based on where the operating unit is domiciled.

## Note 19. Acquisition and Investment

### PM Group

On July 21, 2014 Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a series of agreements to acquire PM S.p.A, (“PM Group”), a manufacturer of truck mounted cranes based in San Cesario sul Panaro, Modena, Italy. On January 15, 2015, the Company’s acquisition of PM closed.

The fair value of the purchase consideration is shown below:

	Fair Value Euros	Fair Value U.S. Dollars
Cash	€ 17,142	\$ 20,312
994,483 shares of common stock of Manitex International, Inc.	8,710	10,124
Total purchase consideration	<u>€ 25,852</u>	<u>\$ 30,436</u>

Under the acquisition method of accounting, in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are valued based on their estimated fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the aggregate estimated fair value of net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill. During the year ended December 31, 2015, it was stated that the purchase price allocation was preliminary and was subject to final review of certain items including inventory, accrual and receivable balances. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the purchase price allocation was adjusted. Adjustments for the following reasons to the previously reported provisional assets or liabilities were made. The adjustment had the following impact on goodwill:

Adjustment to reduce the value of certain accounts receivables based on obtaining additional information	\$ 260
Eliminate value assigned to fixed assets determined not to exist at date of acquisition	392
Adjustments to deferred tax assets to reflect corrected value	(1,187)
Adjustment to assumed non-recourse debt to reflect	(344)
Net impact on goodwill	<u>\$ (879)</u>

The balance sheet at January 15, 2015 was restated to reflect the above changes to PM Group purchase price allocations as follows:

Account	Provisional amounts recorded as of January 15, 2015	Adjustment to purchase price allocation	Revised amount recorded as of January 15, 2015
Goodwill	\$ 31,052	\$ (879)	\$ 30,173
Accounts receivable	22,475	(260)	22,215
Fixed assets	17,344	(392)	16,952
Deferred tax asset	9,680	1,187	10,867
Assumed non-recourse debt	(60,702)	344	(60,358)

The above adjustments are non-cash items and, therefore, do not have an impact on the Statement of Cash Flows for the period ended December 31, 2015.

The following table summarizes the revised allocation of the PM Group acquisition consideration to the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition:

Purchase price allocation:

Cash invested in PM	€	5,994	\$	6,965
Trade receivables		18,795		22,215
Inventory		20,088		23,743
Other receivables and prepaid expenses		3,746		4,428
Total fixed assets		14,342		16,952
Customer relationships		10,841		12,813
Trade name and trademarks		5,850		6,914
Patented & Unpatented Technology		7,657		9,050
Goodwill		25,528		30,173
Deferred net tax assets		9,195		10,867
Other long term assets		2		2
Accounts payable		(22,020)		(26,026)
Accrued expenses		(7,343)		(8,679)
Other current liabilities		(1,188)		(1,404)
Deferred tax liability		(11,595)		(13,705)
Other long term liabilities		(2,973)		(3,514)
Assumed non-recourse debt		(51,067)		(60,358)
Net assets acquired	€	<u>25,852</u>	\$	<u>30,436</u>

*Contingent Liability:* In accordance with ASC 805, the acquirer is to recognize the acquisition date fair value of contingent liability. The Company entered into an Option Agreement with one of the PM Group senior banks under which the bank will sell to the Company PM debt with a face value of €5,000. Under the Option Agreement, the bank shall receive €2,500 if PM has 2017 EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, of between €14,500 and €16,500, and €5,000 if 2017 EBITDA exceeds €16,500. If 2017 EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, is less than €14,500, the bank is to sell the debt to the Company for €0.001. Given the disparity between the EBITDA threshold and the Company's projected financial results, it was determined that a Monte Carlo simulation analysis was appropriate to determine the fair value of contingent consideration. It was determined that the probability weighted average payment is €1,093 or \$1,270. Based thereon, we determined the fair value of the contingent liability to be €1,093 or \$1,270. This amount is included in other long-term liabilities in the above table.

*Non-recourse PM debt:* Under the transaction, PM remains obligated for the following debt:

Term debt—interest bearing	€	22,956	\$	27,133
Term debt—non-interest bearing		10,289		12,161
Fair market adjustment for non-interest bearing debt		(1,460)		(1,726)
Working capital borrowings		18,827		22,252
Interest rate swap derivative contract		1,720		2,033
Debt issuance costs		(1,265)		(1,495)
Total assumed non-recourse debt	€	<u>51,067</u>	\$	<u>60,358</u>

*Non-interest bearing debt:* In connection with the acquisition, the Company assumed non-interest bearing debt of €10,289. The fair value of the non-interest bearing debt was determined to be €8,829 or \$10,435. The fair value of the non-interest bearing debt was calculated to equal the present value of future debt payments discounted at a market rate of return commensurate with similar debt instruments with comparable levels of risk and marketability. A rate of 5.24% was determined to be the appropriate rate following an assessment of the risk inherent in the debt issued and the market rate for debt of this nature using corporate credit ratings.

The interest rate swap derivative was valued at its fair value, which is based on quotes from a financial institution.

*Tangible assets and liabilities:* The tangible assets and liabilities were valued at their respective carrying values by PM, except for certain adjustments necessary to state such amounts at their estimated fair values at the acquisition date. Significant fair market adjustments were made to decrease accounts receivable by \$260, increase inventory by \$911, decrease fixed assets by \$4,699 and to decrease liabilities by \$345.

*Intangible assets:* There are three fundamental methods applied to value intangible assets outlined in FASB ASC 820. These methods include the Cost Approach, the Market Approach, and the Income Approach. Each of these valuation approaches were considered in our estimation of value.

*Trade names and trademarks, patented and unpatented technology:* Valued using the Relief from Royalty method, a form of both the Market Approach and the Income Approach. Because the Company has established trade names and trademarks and has developed patented and unpatented technology, we estimated the benefit of ownership as the relief from the royalty expense that would need to be incurred in absence of ownership.

*Customer relationships:* Because there is a specific earnings stream that can be associated with customer relationships, we determined the fair value of these relationships based on the excess earnings method, a form of the Income Approach.

*Goodwill:* Goodwill represents the excess of total consideration paid and the fair value of net assets acquired. The recognition of goodwill of \$30,173 reflects the inherent value in the PM reputation, which has been built since being founded in 1959 and the prospects for significant future earnings.

In calculating the Company’s deferred tax liabilities the fact that goodwill is not deductible was considered.

*Acquisition transaction costs:* Cost and expenses related to the acquisition have been expensed as incurred and recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses. The Company incurred fees of \$194 for legal services, \$750 for acquisition related bonus payments, \$347 for accounting services in connection with the prior year audit of PM financial statements and \$294 for other costs related to the acquisition.

The results of the acquired PM operations have been included in our consolidated statement of operations since the acquisition date. PM is included in the Lifting Equipment segment for segment reporting purposes.

**Lift Ventures, LLC**

On December 16, 2014, Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”), BGI USA Inc. (“BGI”), Movedesign SRL and R & S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement (the “Operating Agreement”) for Lift Ventures LLC (“Lift Ventures”), a joint venture entity. The purposes for which Lift Ventures is organized are the manufacturing and selling of certain products and components, including the *Schaeff* line of electric forklifts and certain *LiftKing* products. Pursuant to the Operating Agreement, the Company was granted a 25% equity stake in Lift Ventures in exchange for the contribution of inventory totaling \$5,951 and a license of certain intellectual property related to the Company’s products.

This investment was a non-marketable equity investment made in a privately-held company accounted for under the equity method.

This investment had a carrying value of \$5,752 at December 31, 2015. In 2016, the Company determined its investment in Lift Ventures was impaired and has recognized an impairment charge to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC (See Note 26),

**ASV Stock Purchase**

On December 19, 2014, the Company closed on the ASV Stock Purchase Agreement entered into between Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) and Terex Corporation (“Terex”) on October 29, 2014, pursuant to which the Company purchased 51% of the issued and outstanding shares of ASV Inc. a Grand Rapids, Minnesota-based manufacturer of a broad line of technology leading compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders and accessories that had been a wholly owned subsidiary of Terex since 2008.

The fair value of the purchase consideration was \$49,787 in total as shown below:

Cash	\$ 25,000
Note payable to seller	1,411
Fair value of non-controlling interest in ASV	23,376
Total purchase consideration	<u>\$ 49,787</u>

Under the acquisition method of accounting, in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are valued based on their estimated fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the aggregate estimated fair value of net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill. At December 31, 2014, it was stated that the purchase price allocation was preliminary and was subject to final review of certain items including inventory, accrual and receivable balances.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the purchase price allocation was adjusted. Adjustments for the following reasons to the previously reported provisional assets or liabilities were made. The adjustments had the following impact on goodwill:

Record liabilities that existed at acquisition date that had not been recorded	\$ 115
Adjustment to reduce the value of certain inventory based on obtaining additional information	460
Eliminate value assigned to fixed assets determined not to exist at date of acquisition	262
Increase reserves for product liability suits based on additional information	3,199
Adjustment to reserves for worker compensation claims based on additional information	68
Adjustment to income tax payable to record tax liability based on additional information	(269)
Net impact on goodwill	<u>\$ 3,835</u>

The balance sheet at December 31, 2014 was restated to reflect the above changes to ASV purchase price allocations as follows:

Account	Provisional amounts recorded as of December 31, 2014	Adjustment to purchase price allocation	Revised amount recorded as of December 31, 2014
Goodwill	\$ 26,744	\$ 3,835	\$ 30,579
Inventory	27,217	(460)	26,757
Fixed assets	19,177	(262)	18,915
Accrued expenses	(3,975)	(3,382)	(7,357)
Income tax payable on conversion of ASV	(16,500)	269	(16,231)

The above adjustments are non-cash items and, therefore, do not have an impact on the Statement of Cash Flows for the period ended December 31, 2014.

The following table summarizes the preliminary allocation of the ASV acquisition consideration to the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition:

Purchase price allocation:

Cash	\$ 2
Accounts receivable	18,232
Prepaid Expenses	71
Inventory	26,757
Total fixed assets	18,915
Customer relationships	16,000
Trade name and trademarks	7,000
Patented & Unpatented Technology	8,000
Goodwill	30,579
Capitalized Debt Issuance Costs	2,767
Accounts payable	(9,459)
Accrued expenses	(7,357)
Accrued conversion tax	(16,231)
Accrued pension liability	(839)
Assumption of non-recourse ASV debt	(44,650)
Net assets acquired	<u>\$ 49,787</u>

*Deferred bank fees and expense:* Legal and bank fees incurred related to establishing term debt and revolving credit financing for ASV as part of the acquisition transaction. Manitex executed a note payable in the amount of \$1,594 in connection with the

transaction. The note was to reimburse Terex for Manitex's share of fees and expenses, including \$1,411 of fees related to new financing at ASV.

*Noncontrolling interest in ASV:* Fair value of Terex 49% share of ASV equity calculated by grossing up the fair value of the controlling interest purchased by the Company to a 100% value, then deducting the \$26,411 paid for the majority interest. Subsequently an adjustment for an implied minority discount of \$2,000 (approximately 8%) was applied against initial calculation.

*Non-recourse ASV debt:* In connection with the transaction, ASV entered into a \$40,000, five year Term debt facility and a \$35,000 revolving credit facility. At the date of acquisition, ASV had fully drawn funds on the Term debt, \$40,000, and had drawn \$4,650 on the revolving credit facility.

Under the acquisition method of accounting, the total consideration is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair values as of the date of the acquisition as shown below.

*Tangible assets and liabilities:* The tangible assets and liabilities were valued at their respective carrying values by ASV, except for certain adjustments necessary to state such amounts at their estimated fair values at acquisition date. Fair market adjustments to fixed assets and inventory of \$3,668 were recorded.

*Intangible assets:* There are three fundamental methods applied to value intangible assets outlined in FASB ASC 820. These methods include the Cost Approach, the Market Approach, and the Income Approach. Each of these valuation approaches was considered in our estimation of value.

*Trade names and trademarks, patented and unpatented technology:* Valued using the Relief from Royalty method, a form of both the Market Approach and the Income Approach. Because the Company has established trade names and trademarks and has developed patented and unpatented technology, we estimated the benefit of ownership as the relief from the royalty expense that would need to be incurred in absence of ownership.

*Customer relationships:* Because there is a specific earnings stream that can be associated with customer relationships, we determined the fair value of these relationships based on the excess earnings method, a form of the Income Approach.

*Goodwill:* Goodwill represents the excess of total consideration paid and the fair value of net assets acquired. The recognition of goodwill of \$30,579 reflects the inherent value in the ASV reputation, which has been built since being founded in 1983 and the prospects for significant future earnings.

For income tax purposes, intangible assets and goodwill will be amortized and will result in future tax deductions.

*Accrued conversion tax:* In connection with the acquisition, the Board of Directors of ASV, Inc. agreed a Plan of Conversion to convert ASV, Inc., a corporation into a Minnesota limited liability company. Under the plan, all of the issued and outstanding shares of ASV, Inc. were cancelled and an equal number of limited liability company membership interests were issued to the members of ASV LLC, on a one-for-one basis. In connection with the conversion, ASV will have a taxable gain.

*Acquisition transaction costs:* Cost and expenses related to the acquisition have been expensed as incurred and recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses. The Company incurred fees of \$100 for legal services, \$750 for acquisition related bonus payments, \$325 for accounting services in connection with the prior year audit of ASV financial statements and \$40 for Valuation services.

The results of the acquired ASV operations have been included in our consolidated statement of operations since the acquisition date. ASV is being treated as its own segment for segment reporting purposes.

## **Note 20. Equity**

### ***Issuance of Common Stock***

On October 14, 2016 the Company issued 41,948 shares of common stock with a value of \$227 to Avis Industrial Corporation as payment for rent of the Company's Winona, Minnesota facility. The shares were valued based on closing price on October 14, 2016 of \$5.41.

### Shares issued to Terex Corporation

On March 1, 2016, the Company issued 30,425 shares of common stock to Terex Corporation as the Company elected to pay \$150 of the final principal payment due March 1, 2016 in shares of the Company's common stock. The share price for the transaction was \$4.93 which was determined based upon the average closing price for the twenty trading days ending the day before the payment was due.

On December 19, 2014, pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issued 1,108,156 shares of Company's common stock and received \$12,500 of cash.

### Shares issued to PM Group

On January 15, 2015, the Company's acquisition of PM Group closed. The aggregate consideration paid by the Company for PM Group was \$30,436 which reflects exchange rates in effect at the closing. The consideration consisted of \$20,312 of cash, and 994,483 shares of Company common stock valued at \$10,124.

### Stock issued to employees and Directors

The Company issued shares of common stock to employees and Directors at various times in 2016, 2015 and 2014 as restricted stock units issued under the Company's 2004 Incentive Plan vested. Upon issuance entries were recorded to increase common stock and decrease paid in capital for the amounts shown below. The following is a summary of stock issuances that occurred during the three year period:

<u>Date of Issue</u>	<u>Employees or Director</u>	<u>Shares Issued</u>	<u>Value of Shares Issued</u>
January 1, 2016	Directors	4,290	\$ 55
January 1, 2016	Employees	25,920	329
June 5, 2016	Employees	642	7
September 15, 2016	Directors	6,800	36
September 30, 2016	Employees	7,511	68
December 31, 2016	Directors	9,915	128
December 31, 2016	Employees	13,798	218
		<u>68,876</u>	<u>\$ 841</u>

<u>Date of Issue</u>	<u>Employees or Director</u>	<u>Shares Issued</u>	<u>Value of Shares Issued</u>
March 4, 2015	Directors	6,800	\$ 77
March 13, 2015	Employees	22,868	212
June 5, 2015	Employees	749	12
December 31, 2015	Employees	36,886	219
December 31, 2015	Directors	20,620	123
		<u>87,923</u>	<u>\$ 643</u>

<u>Date of Issue</u>	<u>Employees or Director</u>	<u>Shares Issued</u>	<u>Value of Shares Issued</u>
March 6, 2014	Directors	6,600	\$ 106
March 6, 2014	Employees	14,292	229
June 5, 2014	Employees	749	8
December 31, 2014	Employees	38,005	406
December 31, 2014	Directors	20,615	257
		<u>80,261</u>	<u>\$ 1,006</u>



### Stock Repurchase

The Company purchased shares of Common Stock at various times from certain employees at the closing price on date of purchase. The stock was purchased from the employees to satisfy employees' withholding tax obligations related to stock issuances described above. The following is a summary of common stock purchased during 2016, 2015 and 2014 :

Date of Purchase	Shares Purchased	Closing Price on Date of Purchase
January 1, 2016	7,074	\$ 5.95
June 5, 2016	197	\$ 6.75
September 30, 2016	2,254	\$ 5.51
December 31, 2016	3,530	\$ 6.86
	<u>13,055</u>	
June 5, 2015	393	\$ 8.54
December 31, 2015	12,125	\$ 5.95
	<u>12,518</u>	
June 5, 2014	392	\$ 16.75
December 31, 2014	8,461	\$ 12.71
	<u>8,853</u>	

### 2004 Equity Incentive Plan

In 2004, the Company adopted the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and subsequently amended and restated the plan on September 13, 2007, May 28, 2009, June 5, 2013 and June 2, 2016. The maximum number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the plan is 1,329,364 shares. The total number of shares reserved for issuance however, can be adjusted to reflect certain corporate transactions or changes in the Company's capital structure. The Company's employees and members of the board of directors who are not our employees or employees of our affiliates are eligible to participate in the plan. The plan is administered by a committee of the board comprised of members who are outside directors. The plan provides that the committee has the authority to, among other things, select plan participants, determine the type and amount of awards, determine award terms, fix all other conditions of any awards, interpret the plan and any plan awards. Under the plan, the committee can grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares and performance units, except Directors may not be granted stock appreciation rights, performance shares and performance units. During any calendar year, participants are limited in the number of grants they may receive under the plan. In any year, an individual may not receive options for more than 15,000 shares, stock appreciation rights with respect to more than 20,000 shares, more than 20,000 shares of restricted stock and/or an award for more than 10,000 performance shares or restricted stock units or performance units. The plan requires that the exercise price for stock options and stock appreciation rights be not less than fair market value of the Company's common stock on date of grant.

The Company awarded under the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan a total of 329,325; 145,979; and 34,292 restricted stock units to employees and directors during 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The restricted stock units are subject to the same conditions as the restricted stock awards except the restricted stock units will not have voting rights and the common stock will not be issued until the vesting criteria are satisfied.

Compensation expense in 2016, 2015 and 2014 includes \$1,129, \$1,270 and \$875 related to restricted stock units, respectively. Compensation expense related to restricted stock units will be \$916, \$565 and \$215 for 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The following is a summary of restricted stock units that were awarded during 2016, 2015 and 2014:

2016 Grants	Vesting Date	Number of Restricted Stock Units	Closing Price on Date of Grant	Value of Restricted Stock Units Issued
January 4, 2016	January 4, 2017 60,671 units; January 4, 2018 60,671 units and 62,508 units January 4, 2019	183,850	\$ 6.07	\$ 1,116
September 15, 2016	September 15, 2016 6,800 units; September 15, 2017 6,600 units and September 15, 2018 6,600 units	20,000	\$ 5.32	\$ 106
December 14, 2016	December 14, 2017 41,407 units; December 14, 2018 41,407 units and December 14, 2019 42,661 units	125,475	\$ 5.60	\$ 703
		<u>329,325</u>		<u>\$ 1,925</u>

2015 Grants	Vesting Date	Number of Restricted Stock Units	Closing Price on Date of Grant	Value of Restricted Stock Units Issued
January 1, 2015	January 1, 2016 34,027 units; January 1, 2017 34,027 units and 35,057 units January 1, 2018	103,111	\$ 12.71	\$ 1,311
March 4, 2015	March 4, 2015 6,800 units, December 31, 2015 6,600 units and December 31, 2016 6,600 units	20,000	\$ 11.39	\$ 228
March 13, 2015	March 13, 2015 22,868 units	22,868	\$ 9.25	\$ 212
		<u>145,979</u>		<u>\$ 1,751</u>

	Vesting Date	Number of Restricted Stock Units	Closing Price on Date of Grant	Value of Restricted Stock Units Issued
March 6, 2014	March 6, 2014 20,892 units; December 31, 2014 6,600 units; December 31, 2015 6,800 units	\$ 34,292	\$ 15.99	\$ 548
		<u>34,292</u>		<u>\$ 548</u>

The following table contains information regarding restricted stock units for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

	Restricted Stock Units		
	2016	2015	2014
Outstanding on January 1,	118,773	85,384	142,851
Issued	329,325	145,979	34,292
Vested and issued	(55,821)	(87,923)	(80,261)
Vested—issued and repurchased for income tax withholding	(13,055)	(12,518)	(8,853)
Forfeited	(37,218)	(12,149)	(2,645)
Outstanding on December 31	<u>342,004</u>	<u>118,773</u>	<u>85,384</u>

## Note 21. Recent Accounting Guidance

### Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” (“ASU 2014-09”). ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model will require revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive in

exchange for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, “Deferral of the Effective Date”, which amends ASU 2014-09. As a result, the effective date is the first quarter of 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on the determination or reporting of its financial results.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, “Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory,” (“ASU 2015-11”). ASU 2015-11 requires inventory be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value and options that currently exist for market value be eliminated. ASU 2015-11 defines net realizable value as estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact adoption of this guidance will have on determination or reporting of its financial results.

In November 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-17 (“ASU 2015-17”), *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. The amendments in ASU 2015-17 seek to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes and require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The current requirement that deferred tax liabilities and assets of a tax paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is not affected by the amendments in this update. ASU 2015-17 is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods, with early application permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The guidance can be applied either prospectively or retrospectively. The Company has adopted the guidance for the year ended December 31, 2016 on a retrospective basis in order to simplify balance sheet classifications. The main impact of adoption of the standard was the reclassification of current deferred tax assets that resulted in a reduction in noncurrent deferred tax liabilities.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities." The amendments in ASU 2016-01, among other things, require equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting, or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income; requires public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes; requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset (i.e., securities or loans and receivables); and eliminates the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The Company is evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842)” (“ASU 2016-02”), which requires lessees to recognize assets and liabilities for leases with lease terms of more than 12 months and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Consistent with current U.S. GAAP, the recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease by a lessee primarily will depend on its classification as a finance or operating lease. The update is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-05, “Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)” (“ASU 2016-05”). ASU 2016-05 provides guidance clarifying that novation of a derivative contract (i.e. a change in counterparty) in a hedge accounting relationship does not, in and of itself, require designation of that hedge accounting relationship. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-06, “Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)” (“ASU 2016-06”). ASU 2016-06 simplifies the embedded derivative analysis for debt instruments containing contingent call or put options by clarifying that an exercise contingency does not need to be evaluated to determine whether it relates to interest rates and credit risk in an embedded derivative analysis. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)” (“ASU 2016-08”). ASU 2016-08 further clarifies principal and agent relationships within ASU 2014-09. Similar to ASU 2014-09, the effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, “Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718), Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting” (“ASU 2016-09”). ASU 2016-09 is intended to simplify several aspects of accounting for share-based

payment awards. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing" ("ASU 2016-10"). The amendments in ASU 2016-10 are expected to reduce the cost and complexity of applying the guidance on identifying promised goods or services in contracts with customers and to improve the operability and understandability of licensing implementation guidance related to the entity's intellectual property. Similar to ASU 2014-09, the effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments," ("ASU 2016-15"). ASU 2016-15 reduces the existing diversity in practice in financial reporting by clarifying existing principles in ASC 230, "Statement of Cash Flows," and provides specific guidance on certain cash flow classification issues. The effective date for ASU 2016-15 will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, "Income Taxes (Topic 740) - Intra-Entity Transfer of Assets Other than Inventory," ("ASU 2016-16"). ASU 2016-16 requires recognition of current and deferred income taxes resulting from an intra-entity transfer of any asset (excluding inventory) when the transfer occurs. This is a change from existing GAAP which prohibits recognition of current and deferred income taxes until the asset is sold to a third party. The effective date for ASU 2016-16 will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business," ("ASU 2017-01"). ASU 2017-01 provides guidance in ascertaining whether a collection of assets and activities is considered a business. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, with prospective application. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment," ("ASU 2017-04"). ASU 2017-04 eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, if any. The loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted in 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

Except as noted above, the guidance issued by the FASB during the current year is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## **Note 22. Transactions between the Company and Related Parties**

In the course of conducting its business, the Company has entered into certain related party transactions.

On December 16, 2014, Manitex International, Inc. (the "Company"), BGI USA Inc. ("BGI"), Movedesign SRL and R & S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement (the "Operating Agreement") for Lift Ventures LLC ("Lift Ventures"), a joint venture entity. The purposes for which Lift Ventures is organized are the manufacturing and selling of certain products and components, including the *Schaeff* line of electric forklifts and certain *LiftKing* products. Pursuant to the Operating Agreement, the Company was granted a 25% equity stake in the Lift Ventures in exchange for the contribution of certain inventory and a license of certain intellectual property related to the Company's products.

As a result of the sale, in the third quarter, of the Company's Liftking subsidiary, Lift Ventures LLC will no longer have the right to sell Schaeff and Liftking products in the future. Additionally, as a result of certain financial difficulties experienced by the partner, who was to contribute design services, it will not be able to provide such services. As a result of these events, the Company has determined that its investment in the Lift Ventures has become impaired and has recognized an impairment charge of \$5,647 to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC.

The Company, through its Manitex and Manitex Liftking subsidiaries, purchases and sells parts to BGI USA, Inc. (“BGI”) including its subsidiary SL Industries, Ltd (“SL”). BGI is a distributor of assembly parts used to manufacture various lifting equipment. SL Industries, Ltd is a Bulgarian subsidiary of BGI that manufactures fabricated and welded components used to manufacture various lifting equipment. The former President of Manufacturing Operations is the majority owner of BGI.

The Company through its Manitex Liftking subsidiary provides parts and services to LiftMaster, Ltd (“LiftMaster”) or purchases parts or services from LiftMaster. LiftMaster is a rental company that rents and services rough terrain forklifts. LiftMaster is owned by the Vice President of a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, Manitex Liftking, ULC, and a relative of his.

As of December 31, 2016 the Company had an accounts receivable of \$47 and \$22 from SL and Lift Ventures, respectively and accounts payable of \$471, \$749, \$7 and \$940 to SL, Lift Ventures, BGI and Terex, respectively. As of December 31, 2015 the Company had an accounts receivable of \$157 and \$41 from SL and Lift Ventures, respectively and accounts payable of \$150, \$244 and \$2 to SL, Lift Ventures and BGI respectively. As of December 31, 2014 the Company had an accounts receivable of \$2 and \$16 from LiftMaster and SL, respectively and accounts payable of \$1, \$519 and \$1 to BGI, SL and Liftmaster, respectively.

The following is a summary of the amounts attributable to certain related party transactions as described in the footnotes to the table, for the periods indicated:

	2016	2015	2014
Bridgeview Facility (1)	\$ 259	\$ 256	\$ 256
Sales to:			
SL Industries, Ltd	1	4	3
BGI	—	3	—
Lift Ventures	14	—	—
LiftMaster (2)	—	1	—
Total Sales	<u>15</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>3</u>
Inventory Purchases from:			
SL Industries, Ltd	15	1,872	3,730
Lift Ventures	1,985	524	—
LiftMaster (2)	—	—	—
BGI	—	7	5
Total Inventory Purchases	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,403</u>	<u>\$ 3,735</u>

- (1) The Company leases its 40,000 sq. ft. Bridgeview facility from an entity controlled by Mr. David Langevin, the Company’s Chairman and CEO. Pursuant to the terms of the lease, the Company makes monthly lease payments of \$22. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The lease will expire on June 30, 2020 and has a provision for six one year extension periods. The lease contains a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the initial lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. Rent for any extension period shall however, be the then-market rate for similar industrial buildings within the market area. The Company has the option, to purchase the building by giving the Landlord written notice at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The Landlord can require the Company to purchase the building if a change of Control Event, as defined in the agreement occurs by giving written notice to the Company at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The purchase price regardless whether the purchase is initiated by the Company or the landlord will be the Fair Market Value as of the closing date of said sale.
- (2) The Company provided parts and services to LiftMaster, Inc. LiftMaster is a rental company that rents and services rough terrain forklifts. LiftMaster is owned by a relative of an Officer of Manitex Liftking, ULC, before it was sold on September 30, 2016.

#### *Transactions with Terex*

On December 19, 2014, Terex became a related party.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, ASV has accounts receivable due from Terex for \$501 and \$388 which is shown on the balance sheet on the line titled “accounts receivable from related party” and accounts payable of \$2,275 and \$1,413 on the line titled “accounts payable related parties”.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has the following notes payable to Terex:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Note related to Crane and Schaeff acquisition	\$ —	\$ 250
Note payable related to ASV acquisition	\$ 1,594	\$ 1,594
Convertible note	\$ 6,862	\$ 6,737

See Note 11 and Note 13 for additional details regarding the above debt obligations.

The following is a summary of the amounts attributable to certain Terex transactions as described in the footnotes to the table, for the periods indicated:

	2016	2015
Sales to Terex	1,653	2,472
Purchases from Terex	10,268	9,495

In addition to the above referenced purchases, ASV expensed \$1,648 and \$1,960 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 in connection with the Distribution and Cross Marketing Agreement with Terex. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, ASV expensed \$1,418 and \$1,472, respectively in connection with the Service Agreement with Terex.

On March 4, 2016, CVS and Terex Operations Italy S.R.L. (“TOI”) entered into an agreement whereby TOI acquired certain inventories and intellectual property related to CVS’ terminal tractor line. The transaction totaled €2,839 (\$3,119) inclusive of VAT taxes and resulted in a gain of €1,987 (\$2,212), which is included in loss on sale of discontinued operations. The transaction also contained a contract manufacturing requirement for CVS to continue production of the terminal tractor line for TOI for a period of nine months. After this period of time CVS will have the access to terminal tractor equipment directly from TOI under a private label agreement.

On March 11, 2016, Terex made an additional \$2,450 equity contribution to ASV.

### Note 23. Legal Proceedings and Other Contingencies

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability, employment related issues, and workers’ compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. The Company has product liability insurance with self-insurance retention that range from \$50 to \$500. ASV product liability cases that existed on date of acquisition have a \$4,000 self-retention limit.

Certain cases are at a preliminary stage, and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company. However, the Company does not believe that these contingencies, in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

Additionally, the Company has been named as a defendant in several multi-defendant asbestos related product liability lawsuits. In certain instances, the Company is indemnified by a former owner of the product line in question. In the remaining cases the plaintiff has, to date, not been able to establish any exposure by the plaintiff to the Company’s products. The Company is uninsured with respect to these claims but believes that it will not incur any material liability with respect to these to claims.

When it is probable that a loss has been incurred and possible to make a reasonable estimate of the Company’s liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur. The Company established reserves for several ASV and PM lawsuits in conjunction with the accounting for these two acquisitions.

Additionally beginning on December 31, 2011, the Company’s workmen’s compensation insurance policy has per claim deductible of \$250 and aggregates of \$1,000, \$1,150, \$1,325, \$1,875 \$1,575 and \$1,575 for 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017 policy years, respectively. The Company is fully insured for any amount on any individual claim that exceeds the deductible and for any additional amounts of all claims once the aggregate is reached. The Company currently has several workmen compensation claims related to injuries that occurred after December 31, 2011 and therefore are subject to a deductible. The Company does not believe that the contingencies associated with these worker compensation claims in aggregate will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

On May 5, 2011, Company entered into two separate settlement agreements with two plaintiffs. As of December 31, 2016, the Company has a remaining obligation under the agreements to pay the plaintiffs \$1,425 without interest in 15 annual installments of \$95 on or before May 22 each year. The Company has recorded a liability for the net present value of the liability. The difference between the net present value and the total payment will be charged to interest expense over payment period.

It is reasonably possible that the “Estimated Reserve for Product Liability Claims” may change within the next 12 months. A change in estimate could occur if a case is settled for more or less than anticipated, or if additional information becomes known to the Company.

## Note 24. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

### Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data

Summarized quarterly financial data for 2016 and 2015 are as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	2016				2015			
	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
Net revenues	\$ 85,386	\$ 75,958	\$ 62,636	\$ 64,979	\$ 84,864	\$ 80,426	\$ 78,252	\$ 76,139
Gross Profit	14,838	13,440	10,294	10,012	15,563	16,346	14,500	12,497
Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	(980)	(4,151)	(9,030)	(7,040)	(963)	(3,150)	2,636	(3,832)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	2,440	2,365	(11,527)	(7,237)	455	3,122	(1,977)	(1,663)
Net income (loss) attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	<u>\$ 1,460</u>	<u>\$ (1,786)</u>	<u>\$ (20,557)</u>	<u>\$ (14,277)</u>	<u>\$ (508)</u>	<u>\$ (28)</u>	<u>\$ 659</u>	<u>\$ (5,495)</u>

### Earnings (Loss) per Share

#### Basic

(Loss) Earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.44)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.20)	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.24)
Earnings (Loss) from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.45)	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.10)
Earnings (Loss) attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 0.09	\$ (0.11)	\$ (1.27)	\$ (0.88)	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.00)	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.34)

#### Diluted

(Loss) Earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.44)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.20)	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.24)
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.45)	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.10)
Earnings (Loss) attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.	\$ 0.09	\$ (0.11)	\$ (1.27)	\$ (0.88)	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.00)	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.34)

### Shares outstanding

Basic	16,105,601	16,125,788	16,127,346	16,174,403	15,836,423	16,014,059	16,014,594	16,015,219
Diluted	16,105,601	16,125,788	16,127,346	16,174,403	15,836,423	16,014,059	16,039,361	16,015,219

Results for Lift Ventures, ASV, PM and Columbia Tank are included in the Company's results from their respective effective dates of acquisition which are December 16, 2014, December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015, respectively.

## **Note 25. Discontinued Operations**

### *Company Sells Load King*

On December 28, 2015, the Company completed the sale of the membership interests of Load King, LLC, a Michigan limited liability company previously known as Manitex Load King, Inc. ("Load King") pursuant to a Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Utility One Source Forestry Equipment LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Buyer"). The Company owned all of the outstanding membership interests of Load King prior to the completion of the transaction.

The Company received cash consideration of \$6,525 in connection with sale of Load King. The company recognized a pre-tax loss of \$2,142 on the sale including transaction expenses of \$720, with a corresponding tax benefit of \$764.

### *Company Sells Liftking*

On September 30, 2016, the Company completed the sale of Manitex Liftking, ULC, an Alberta unlimited liability corporation pursuant to a Share Purchase Agreement (the "Liftking Purchase Agreement") with Mi-Jack Products, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary Liftking Acquisition ULC.

The Company received cash consideration of \$14 million. The Company recognized a pre-tax loss of \$9,296 on the sale including transaction expenses of \$551. The pre-tax loss includes a non-cash portion related to intangible assets and goodwill write-offs of \$2,710 and \$3,686, respectively. The aforementioned intangible and goodwill represents an allocation of a portion of the Lifting Equipment segment's intangibles and goodwill that existed on the date of sale. The allocation percentage was arrived at by computing the full value of the Lifting Equipment segment and subtracting the value of the cash consideration that the Company received related to the Liftking disposition. The Company did record an income tax benefit of \$453 attributable to this transaction.

### *Company Sells CVS*

On December 22, 2016, Manitex International, Inc. (the "Company") completed the sale of its CVS Ferrari srl ("CVS") subsidiary to two Italian companies BP S.r.l. and NEIP III S.p.A. (collectively the "Purchasers") for \$5 million in cash, less \$1.3 million payable for inventory due in 2017, and the assumption of \$14 million of net CVS debt (the "Transaction"). The Transaction was consummated pursuant to a Sale and Purchase Agreement between the Company and the Purchasers (the "Purchase Agreement"). The Purchasers are privately-held manufacturers and service providers for terminal handling equipment provided around the world. As part of the transaction, the Company retained the operations of CVS's Valla division, which offers a full range of electric precision pick and carry cranes.

The Company recognized a pre-tax loss of \$7,984 on the sale including transaction expenses of \$650. The pre-tax loss includes a non-cash portion related to intangible assets and goodwill write-offs of \$2,649 and \$4,358, respectively. The aforementioned intangible and goodwill represents an allocation of a portion of CVS's segment's intangibles and goodwill that existed on the date of sale. The allocation percentage was arrived at by computing the full value of the Lifting Equipment segment and subtracting the value of the cash consideration that the Company received related to the CVS disposition. The Company did record an income tax benefit of \$100 attributable to this transaction.

As disclosed in Note 22, in March 2016 the Company recognized a gain of \$2,212 from the sale of inventory and intellectual property related to CVS's terminal tractor line.



The following is the detail of major classes of assets and liabilities of discontinued operations that were summarized on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets:

	As of December 31, 2015
<b>ASSETS</b>	
<b>Current assets</b>	
Cash	\$ 2,660
Trade receivables (net)	13,286
Other receivables	1,511
Inventory, net	19,425
Prepaid expense and other	478
<b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>	<b>37,360</b>
<b>Long-term assets</b>	
Total fixed assets (net)	604
Intangible assets (net)	6,954
Other long-term assets	8,752
<b>Total long-term assets of discontinued operations</b>	<b>16,310</b>
<b>Total assets of discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ 53,670</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>	
Notes payable—short-term	\$ 3,111
Revolving credit facilities	1,795
Accounts payable	8,536
Accrued expenses	3,345
Other current liabilities	83
<b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b>	<b>16,870</b>
<b>Long-term liabilities</b>	
Notes payable - long-term	3,466
Revolving credit facilities	7,225
Other long-term liabilities	564
<b>Total long-term liabilities of discontinued operations</b>	<b>11,255</b>
<b>Total liabilities of discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ 28,125</b>

The following is the detail of major line items that constitute the loss from discontinued operations:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Net revenues	\$ 66,538	\$ 67,056	\$ 70,162
Cost of sales	56,043	56,456	58,976
Research and development costs	729	846	1,009
Selling, general and administrative expenses	7,823	5,739	7,640
Interest expense	934	1,141	923
Other (income) expense	(137)	355	1,530
Income from discontinued operations before income taxes	1,146	2,519	84
Loss on sale of discontinued operations including transactions expense of \$1,201 and \$720, in 2016 and 2015 respectively	(15,068)	(2,142)	—
<b>Total (loss) gain on discontinued operations before income taxes</b>	<b>(13,922)</b>	<b>377</b>	<b>84</b>
Income tax expense related to discontinued operations	37	440	160
<b>Net loss on discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ (13,959)</b>	<b>\$ (63)</b>	<b>\$ (76)</b>

## **26. Impairment of Lift Venture Investment**

In December 2014, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement pursuant to which Lift Ventures LLC was formed. The joint venture was formed to manufacture and sell certain products and components, including the Company's Schaeff electric forklift business, which was operated by the Company's Liftking subsidiary and certain other Liftking products. One of the other partners in the joint venture contributed design services which were to be used to develop additional new products for the joint venture.

As a result of the sale, in the third quarter, of the Company's Liftking subsidiary, Lift Ventures LLC will no longer have the right to sell Schaeff and Liftking products in the future. Additionally, as a result of certain financial difficulties experienced by the partner, who was to contribute design services, it will not be able to provide such services. As a result of these events, the Company has determined that its investment in the Lift Ventures has become impaired and has recognized an impairment charge of \$5,647 to write off its entire investment in Lift Ventures LLC.

## **27. Subsequent Events**

On January 23, 2017, Manitex International Inc. entered into a Controlled Equity Offering Sales Agreement (“Sales Agreement”) with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor”) pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell shares of its common stock, no par value per share, having an aggregate offering price up to \$20,000 through Cantor. The Company thought it prudent to put a mechanism in place by which supplemental liquidity can be provided to address working capital requirements or other capital requirements that may arise in conjunction with production requirements. Funds provided through the Sales Agreement totaled \$2,608 in January 2017 from the sale of 294,524 shares of the Company's common stock.

Manitex International, Inc. and its U.S. subsidiaries currently have a Loan Agreement, as amended, with Private Bank. On February 10, 2017 the Company and Private Bank entered into Amendment No. 4 to the Loan Agreement (the “Amendment”). The principal modification to the Loan Agreement resulting from the Amendment is adjusting the financial covenants for the quarters ending December 31, 2016 through the maturity date. See Note 11.

## **ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

## **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported, within the time periods specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and the Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Under the supervision of, and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on our evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer) have concluded that these controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

### **Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

#### *Management’s Responsibility*

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### *Management’s Assessment*

Management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), assessed the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway

Commission (COSO) in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013). In connection with such evaluation, our management concluded that the Company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2016.

The effectiveness of the company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, has been audited by UHY LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

#### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

During the fourth quarter of 2016, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

### *Company and Private Bank Amend Loan Agreement*

Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) and its U.S. subsidiaries currently have a Loan and Security Agreement , as amended, (the “Loan Agreement”) with The Private Bank and Trust Company (“Private Bank”). On February 20, 2017, the Company and the Private Bank entered into Amendment No. 4 to the Loan Agreement (the “Amendment”). The principal modification to the Loan Agreement resulting from the Amendment is adjusting the financial covenants for the fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2016 through the maturity date.

The above summary of the Amendment is qualified in its entirety by reference to the copy of such Amendment, which is attached as Exhibit 10.28 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is incorporated by reference herein.

### **PART III**

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Form 10-K as the Company intends to file with the Commission its definitive Proxy Statement for its 2016 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the “2016 Proxy Statement”) pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, not later than 120 days after December 31, 2016.

#### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information under the headings “Nominees to Serve Until the 2018 Annual Meeting,” “Executive Officers of the Company who are not also Directors,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance,” “Committee on Directors and Board Governance,” and “Audit Committee” in our 2017 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

Our directors, executive officers and stockholders with ownership of 10% or greater are required, under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to file reports of their ownership and changes to their ownership of our securities with the SEC. Based solely on our review of the reports and any written representations we received that no other reports were required, we believe that, during the year ended December 31, 2016, all of our officers, directors and stockholders with ownership of 10% or greater complied with all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to them, except David H. Gransee, an executive officer, filed a Form 4 on January 20, 2017 reporting a transaction that occurred on December 31, 2016.

#### **Code of Ethics**

The Company has adopted a code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer, in accordance with Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the rules of the SEC promulgated thereunder, and the NASDAQ rules. The code of ethics also applies to all employees of the Company as well as the Board of Directors. In the event that any changes are made or any waivers from the provisions of the code of ethics are made, these events would be disclosed on the Company’s website or in a report on Form 8-K within four business days of such event. The code of ethics is posted on our website at [www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com). Copies of the code of ethics will be provided free of charge upon written request directed to Investor Relations, Manitex International, Inc., 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455.

#### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information under the headings “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation,” “Compensation Committee Report” on Executive Compensation “COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS” “EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION,” and “DIRECTOR COMPENSATION” in our 2017 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information under the headings “Equity Compensation Plan Information” and “PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS” in our 2017 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information under the headings “Transactions with Related Persons,” “Corporate Governance,” “Compensation Committee,” and “Audit Committee” in our 2017 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information under the heading “Audit Committee” in our 2017 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

(1) *Financial Statements*

See Index to Financial Statements on page 39.

(2) *Supplemental Schedules*

None.

All schedules have been omitted because the required information is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedules, or because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(b) *Exhibits*

See the Exhibit Index following the signature page.

(c) *Financial Statement Schedules*

All information for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC is either included in the financial statements, is not required under the related instructions or is inapplicable, and therefore has been omitted.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: March 9, 2017

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

By:           /s/ D AVID H. G RANSEE            
**David H. Gransee**  
**Vice President, Chief Financial Officer**  
**(On behalf of the Registrant and as**  
**Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)**

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints David J. Langevin and David H. Gransee his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with the power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with Exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or substitute or substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>          /s/ D AVID J. LANGEVIN          </u> <b>David J. Langevin,</b> <b>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</b> <b>(Principal Executive Officer)</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ D AVID H. GRANSEE          </u> <b>David H. Gransee,</b> <b>Vice President, Chief Financial Officer</b> <b>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ R ONALD M. CLARK          </u> <b>Ronald M. Clark,</b> <b>Director</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ R OBERT S. GIGLIOTTI          </u> <b>Robert S. Gigliotti,</b> <b>Director</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ F REDERICK B. K NOX          </u> <b>Frederick B. Knox,</b> <b>Director</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ M ARVIN B. ROSENBERG          </u> <b>Marvin B. Rosenberg,</b> <b>Director</b>	March 9, 2017
<u>          /s/ S TEPHEN J. TOBER          </u> <b>Stephen J. Tober,</b> <b>Director</b>	March 9, 2017

## Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Controlled Equity Offering <sup>SM</sup> Sales Agreement, dated January 23, 2017, by and between Manitex International, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 23, 2017).</i>
2.1	English Summary of Form of Agreement for Sale of Company Division dated June 27, 2011 between C.V.S. Costruzione Veicoli Speciali S.p.A. and CVS Ferrari srl <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011).</i>
2.2	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2014).</i>
2.3	Amendment No. 1, dated December 19, 2014 to Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).</i>
2.4	Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 28, 2015, by and between Manitex International, Inc. and Utility One Source Forestry Equipment LLC <i>(incorporate by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 4, 2016).</i>
	Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2016, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Liftking, Inc., Mi-Jack Products, Inc. and Liftking Acquisition ULC <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2016).</i>
	Sale and Purchase Agreement by and among Manitex International, Inc., BP S.r.l. and NEIP III S.p.A. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2016).</i>
3.1	Articles of Incorporation, as amended <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 13, 2008).</i>
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Veri-Tek International, Corp. (now known as Manitex International, Inc.), as amended <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 27, 2008).</i>
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Manitex International, Inc. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 25, 2009).</i>
4.2	Rights Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2008, between Manitex International, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2008).</i>
4.3	Subordinated Convertible Promissory Note, dated as of December 19, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).</i>
10.1*	Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and David J. Langevin <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).</i>
10.2*	Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and Andrew M. Rooke <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).</i>
10.3*	Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and David H. Gransee <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).</i>
10.4*	Second Amended and Restated Manitex International, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2010).</i>
10.5*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 16, 2007).</i>
10.6	Lease dated April 17, 2006 between Krislee-Texas, LLC and Manitex, Inc. for facility located in Georgetown, Texas <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 13, 2007).</i>
10.7	Lease Agreement, dated July 10, 2009, by and between Badger Equipment Company and Avis Industrial Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 16, 2009).</i>



<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.8	Lease Agreement, dated May 26, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and KB Building, LLC ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 28, 2010</i> ).
10.9	Lease Amendment, dated June 6, 2014 between Manitex International, Inc. and KB Building, LLC ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2014</i> ).
10.10	Lease dated June 8, 2010, between Aldrovandi Equipment Limited and Manitex Liftking, ULC for facility located in Woodbridge, Ontario ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 2010</i> ).
10.11	First Amendment to Commercial lease with Sabre Realty, LLC dated August 19, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013</i> ).
10.12	Commercial lease with Sabre Realty, LLC dated January 1, 2009 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013</i> ).
10.13	Commercial lease with Brave New World Realty, LLC dated August 29, 2011 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013</i> ).
10.14	First Amendment to Commercial lease with Brave New World Realty, LLC dated August 19, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013</i> ).
10.15	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Letter Agreement dated December 23, 2011 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.16	Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Facility Master Note ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.17	Reaffirmation of Manitex International, Inc. Guaranty ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.18	Reaffirmation of Manitex, LLC Guaranty ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.19	Guarantor Waiver executed by Manitex International, Inc. and Manitex, LLC ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.20	Acknowledgement of Manitex International, Inc. and Manitex, LLC ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013</i> ).
10.21	Amendment dated April 3, 2013 to Master Revolving Note dated June 29, 2011 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 10-K filed April 8, 2013</i> ).
10.22	First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Manitex International, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q August 7, 2013</i> ).
10.23	Second Amendment to Manitex International, Inc.'s Second Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 3, 2016</i> ).
10.24	Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2016, by and among The PrivateBank and Trust Company, as administrative agent and sole lead arranger, Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company, Crane and Machinery, Inc., Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc., Lifking, Inc. and Manitex, LLC (as the US Borrowers) and Manitex Liftking, ULC (as the Canadian Borrower) ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 25, 2016</i> ).
10.25	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of August 4, 2016, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company, Crane and Machinery, Inc., Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc., Lifking, Inc., Manitex, LLC and Manitex Liftking, ULC, The Private Bank and Trust Company and the lenders party thereto.

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.26	Consent and Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2016, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company, Crane and Machinery, Inc., Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc., Liftking, Inc. and Manitex, LLC, The Private Bank and Trust Company and the lenders party thereto ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2016</i> ).
10.27	Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of November 8, 2016, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company, Crane and Machinery, Inc., Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc., and Manitex, LLC, The Private Bank and Trust Company and the lenders party thereto ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 9, 2016</i> ).
10.28 <sup>(1)</sup>	Fourth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 10, 2017, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company, Crane and Machinery, Inc., Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc., and Manitex, LLC, The Private Bank and Trust Company and the lenders party thereto.
10.29	Second Amended and Restated Letter Agreement between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank dated November 13, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 14, 2013</i> ).
10.30	Second Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank dated November 13, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 14, 2013</i> ).
10.31	Amendment No. 1 to the Second Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note dated November 13, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 7, 2015</i> ).
10.32	Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note dated November 13, 2013 ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 1, 2015</i> ).
10.33	Advance Formula Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011, made by Manitex Liftking, ULC in favor of Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011</i> ).
10.34	Amendment No. 1, dated August 10, 2012, to Advance Formula Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011, made by Manitex Liftking, ULC in favor of Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 13, 2012</i> ).
10.35	Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$500,000 dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August May 11, 2010</i> ).
10.36	Amendment No. 1, dated August 10, 2012, to Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$500,000 dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 13, 2012</i> ).
10.37	Letter agreement dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 11, 2010</i> ).
10.35	Amendment effective as of June 29, 2011 to the Letter Agreement dated May 5, 2010 between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011</i> ).
10.38	Comerica Bank Foreign Currency Exchange Master Agreement, dated September 7, 2007, between Veri-Tek International, Corp. (now known as Manitex International, Inc.) and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2007</i> ).
10.39	Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note for \$2.0 million dated December 23, 2011, between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011</i> ).

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.40	Manitex International, Inc. Guarantee dated as of December 23, 2011 in favor of Comerica Bank related to indebtedness of Manitex Liftking, ULC Specialized Equipment Export Facility <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.41	Manitex, LLC Guarantee dated as of December 23, 2011, in favor of Comerica Bank related to indebtedness of Manitex Liftking, ULC Specialized Equipment Export Facility <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.42	Manitex International, Inc. Waiver issued to Export Development Canada dated December 9, 2011 <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.43	Manitex, LLC Waiver issued to Export Development Canada dated December 9, 2011 <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.44	Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (Multi-Currency) for \$6.5 million dated December 23, 2011, between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.45	Amended and Restated Guaranty dated December 23, 2011 from Manitex International, Inc. to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.46	Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011 from Manitex International, Inc. to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.47	Amended and Restated Guaranty dated December 23, 2011 from Manitex, LLC to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.48	Security Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011 from Manitex, LLC to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011)</i> .
10.49	Floorplan and Security Agreement between Manitex International, Inc. and HCA Equipment Finance LLC, dated December 15, 2008, together with the form of Extension of Credit, which is attached as Exhibit A thereto, and the Addendum to Floorplan and Security Agreement, dated January 20, 2009 <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 27, 2009)</i> .
10.50	Restructuring Agreement, dated October 6, 2008, by and among Terex Corporation, Crane & Machinery, Inc., and Manitex International, Inc. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008)</i> .
10.51	Term Note in principal amount of \$2,000,000, dated October 6, 2008, payable by Manitex International, Inc. to Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008)</i> .
10.52	Security Agreement, dated October 6, 2008, by and between Crane & Machinery, Inc. and Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008)</i> .
10.53	Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$22.5 million dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex, Inc. and Comerica Bank <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10-2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011)</i> .
10.54	Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$1.0 million dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10-6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011)</i> .
10.55	Guaranty of Manitex International, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011)</i> .
10.56	Guaranty of Manitex International, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex Liftking, ULC indebtedness to Comerica Bank <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011)</i> .

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.57	Guaranty of Badger Equipment Company and Manitex Load King, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex, Inc. and Manitex International, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011</i> ).
10.58	Security Agreement dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Badger Equipment Company and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011</i> ).
10.59	Security Agreement dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011</i> ).
10.60	Guaranty of Manitex, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex International, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011</i> ).
10.61	Loan Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex Load King, Inc. ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.62	Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$857,500 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and the South Dakota Board of Economic Development ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.63	Mortgage—One Hundred Eighty Day Redemption dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and the South Dakota Board of Economic Development ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.64	Guaranty Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the State of South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex International, Inc. ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.65*	Employment Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the State of South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex Load King, Inc. ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.66	Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$857,500 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.67	Mortgage One Hundred Eighty Day Redemption dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.68	Guaranty dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.69	Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$400,000 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.70	Security Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between Home Federal Bank and Manitex Load King, Inc. ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011</i> ).
10.71	English Summary of Form of Agreement for the Provision of Goods dated June 29, 2011 between CVS Ferrari Srl and Cabletronic srl. ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011</i> ).
10.72	English Summary of Form of Letter Agreement dated February 11, 2011 between C.V.S. Costruzione Veicoli Speciali S.p.A. and CVS Ferrari srl ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011</i> ).
10.73	Investment Agreement, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc., IPEF III Holdings n° 11 S.A and Columna Holdings Limited ( <i>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014</i> ).

Exhibit No.	Description
10.74	Debt Assignment Agreements, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Banca Popolare del'Emilia Romagna S.C. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).</i>
10.75	Debt Assignment Agreements, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Unicredit S.P.A. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).</i>
10.76	Option Agreement, dated July 21, 2014, by and between Manitex International, Inc. and Banca Popolare del'Emilia Romagna S.C. <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).</i>
10.77	Commitment Letter dated July 21, 2014 the Company and PM Group <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).</i>
10.78	Common Stock and Convertible Debenture Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2014).</i>
10.79	Credit Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2014 among ASV, the Loan Parties party thereto and Garrison Loan Agency Services LLC, as Administrative Agent <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).</i>
10.80	First Amendment, dated March 15, 2016, to Credit Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2014 among ASV, the Loan Parties party thereto and Garrison Loan Agency Services LLC, as Administrative Agent <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 17, 2017).</i>
10.81	Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 23, 2016 among A.S.V., LLC, the Loan Parties thereto, the Lenders and PNC Bank, National Association, as agent for Lenders <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 29, 2016).</i>
10.82	Credit Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2014 among ASV, the Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent <i>(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).</i>
21.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Subsidiaries of the Company.
23.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Consent of UHY LLP.
24.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
31.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
31.2 <sup>(1)</sup>	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
32.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	Certification by Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350.
101 <sup>(1)</sup>	The following financial information from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statements of Income for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, (ii) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Shareholders Equity and Comprehensive Income, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

\* Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(1) Filed herewith.

**FOURTH AMENDMENT  
TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

THIS FOURTH AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") entered into as of this 10th day of February, 2017 is by and among MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC., a Michigan corporation ("Manitex International"), MANITEX, INC., a Texas corporation ("Manitex"), MANITEX SABRE, INC., a Michigan corporation ("Sabre"), BADGER EQUIPMENT COMPANY, a Minnesota corporation ("Badger"), CRANE AND MACHINERY, INC., an Illinois corporation ("Crane and Machinery"), CRANE AND MACHINERY LEASING, INC., an Illinois corporation ("Crane and Machinery Leasing"), and MANITEX, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Manitex LLC"; together with Manitex International, Manitex, Sabre, Badger, Crane and Machinery, and Crane and Machinery Leasing, collectively, the "Borrowers"), THE PRIVATEBANK AND TRUST COMPANY (in its individual capacity, "PrivateBank"), as administrative agent and sole lead arranger (in such capacity, "Administrative Agent"), and the lenders party thereto (the "Lenders").

**WITNESSETH:**

WHEREAS, Administrative Agent, Lenders, and Borrowers are party to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of July 20, 2016, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated as of August 4, 2016, that certain Consent and Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2016 and that certain Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated as of November 8, 2016 (as amended hereby and as the same may be from time to time further amended, supplemented or otherwise modified, the "Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, Administrative Agent, Lenders and Borrowers desire to enter into this Amendment to, among other items, (i) amend certain financial and reporting covenants, and (ii) otherwise amend the Agreement in accordance with the terms herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and mutual agreements herein contained and for the purposes of setting forth the terms and conditions of this Amendment, the parties, intending to be bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. Incorporation of the Agreement. All capitalized terms which are not defined hereunder shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Agreement, and the Agreement, to the extent not inconsistent with this Amendment, is incorporated herein by this reference as though the same were set forth in its entirety. To the extent any terms and provisions of the Agreement are inconsistent with the amendments set forth in Section 2 below, such terms and provisions shall be deemed superseded hereby. Except as specifically set forth herein, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and its provisions shall be binding on the parties hereto.

2. Amendment of the Agreement.

(a) The definition of “Fourth Amendment Effective Date” is hereby added to Section 1.1 of the Agreement to read in its entirety as follows:

Fourth Amendment Effective Date shall mean February 10, 2017.

(b) The definition of the terms “2016 EBITDA” and “Eligible Mexico Receivable” are hereby added to Section 1.1 of the Agreement to read in their entirety as follows:

2016 EBITDA shall mean, without duplication, with respect to any period, Borrowers’ (i) net income after Taxes for such period (excluding any after-tax gains or losses on the sale of assets (other than the sale of Inventory in the ordinary course of business) and excluding other after-tax extraordinary gains or losses), plus (ii) tax refunds paid to Borrowers with respect to any Fiscal Year before and including Fiscal Year 2015, plus (iii) Interest Expense (whether paid or accrued), plus (iv) income tax expense (whether paid or accrued), plus (v) depreciation and plus (vi) amortization (including amortization of goodwill, debt issuance costs and amortization and any non-cash impairment of intangibles) for such period, plus (vii) upon approval by Administrative Agent, any fees, expenses or other costs incurred in connection with the sale of any Subsidiary, plus (viii) any other non-cash charges or gains which have been subtracted in calculating net income after Taxes for such period (including stock-based compensation), plus (ix) management fees that are charged but unpaid by non-Borrower Subsidiaries not to exceed \$500,000 per Fiscal Year.

Eligible Mexico Receivable shall mean, account receivables owing to the Borrowers by Maquinaria Ucha which otherwise meet all requirement of Eligible Receivables (other than the fact that the Account Debtor is not located in the United States).

(c) The definition of the terms “Adjusted EBITDA”, “EBITDA” and “US Revolving Loan Availability” appearing in Section 1.1 of the Agreement are hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

Adjusted EBITDA means 2016 EBITDA plus actual management fees received by Borrowers in cash during such period from non-Borrower Affiliates. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Adjusted EBITDA for the year to date period ending (i) March 31, 2016 shall be \$2,746,000, (ii) June 30, 2016 shall be \$2,964,000 and (iii) September 30, 2016 shall be \$1,632,000, all as determined in accordance with Schedule I hereto.

EBITDA shall mean, without duplication, with respect to any period, Borrowers’ (i) net income after Taxes for such period

(excluding any after-tax gains or losses on the sale of assets (other than the sale of Inventory in the ordinary course of business) and excluding other after-tax extraordinary gains or losses), plus (ii) taxes, plus (iii) Interest Expense (whether paid or accrued), plus (iv) income tax expense (whether paid or accrued), plus (v) depreciation, plus (vi) amortization (including amortization of goodwill, debt issuance costs and amortization and any non-cash impairment of intangibles) for such period, plus (vii) upon approval by Administrative Agent, any fees, expenses or other costs incurred in connection with the sale of any Subsidiary, plus (viii) any other non-cash charges or gains which have been subtracted in calculating net income after Taxes for such period (including stock-based compensation), plus (ix) management fees received in cash not to exceed \$500,000 per Fiscal Year.

US Revolving Loan Availability shall mean with respect to Borrowers an amount up to the lesser of the sum of the following sublimits: (i) up to eighty-five percent (85%) of the face amount (less maximum discounts, credits and allowances which may be taken by or granted to Account Debtors in connection therewith in the ordinary course of Borrowers' business) of US Borrowers' Eligible US Accounts (it being understood and agreed that such advance rate shall be reduced by one (1) percentage point for each whole or partial percentage point by which Dilution (as determined by Administrative Agent in good faith based on the results of the most recent twelve (12) month period for which Administrative Agent has conducted a field audit of Borrowers) exceeds five percent (5%)), plus (ii) up to fifty percent (50%) of the lower of cost or market value of US Borrowers' Eligible US Inventory and Eligible Chassis Inventory up to a maximum aggregate amount of Seventeen Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$17,500,000), plus (iii) up to eighty percent (80%) of the lower of cost or market value of US Borrowers' Used Equipment Purchased for Resale or Rent up to a maximum aggregate amount of Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000), plus (iv) lesser of (x) eighty-five percent (85%) of Eligible Bill and Hold Receivables of the US Borrowers and (y) \$10,000,000, plus (v) fifty percent (50%) of Eligible Mexico Receivables, provided, however, that the amount of such Eligible Mexico Receivables shall not exceed \$400,000 in the aggregate at any time, minus (vi) such reserves as Administrative Agent elects, in its Permitted Discretion, determined in good faith, to establish from time to time, including, without limitation, (x) reserves with respect to Bank Products Obligations and Hedging Obligations and (y) a reserve in the amount of \$5,000,000 to be in effect upon the earlier of (a) the date of receipt of the proceeds from the sale of the Borrowers' interest in the ASV joint venture and (b) April 30, 2017 to be in effect until the Borrowers report



Fixed Charge Coverage of 1.10:1.0 or better as measured on September 30, 2017 or at any quarter ended thereafter.

(d) Section 9.3 of the Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

9.3 Financial Statements. Borrowers shall deliver to Administrative Agent the following financial information, all of which shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, and shall be accompanied by a compliance certificate in the form of Exhibit C hereto: (i) no later than thirty (30) days after each month which is not a calendar quarter end (except for the month of January) and forty-five (45) days after the month of January and each quarter ending calendar month, copies of internally prepared financial statements, including, without limitation, (A) balance sheets and statements of income of Borrowers, on a consolidating basis, (B) cash flow and statements of equity on a consolidated basis certified by the Chief Financial Officer of each Borrower; (ii) no later than forty-five (45) days after each calendar quarter, a calculation of all financial covenants contained in this Agreement; and (iii) no later than one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each of Borrowers' Fiscal Years, audited annual financial statements with an unqualified opinion by independent certified public accountants selected by Borrowers and reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent, which financial statements shall be accompanied by copies of any management letters sent to a Borrower by such accountants.

(e) The Fixed Charge Coverage ratio set forth in Section 14.1 of the Agreement will not be tested for the quarters ending March 31, 2017, June 30, 2017 or September 30, 2017. Such covenant shall resume testing on December 31, 2017 as set forth below.

(f) Section 14.1 of the Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

14.1 Fixed Charge Coverage. Borrowers shall not permit the ratio of (i) EBITDA minus (ii) all unfinanced Capital Expenditures of Borrowers during the applicable period to (iii) Fixed Charges to be less than the ratio for such period set forth below:

<b>Period</b>	<b>Ratio</b>
Twelve (12) month period ended December 31, 2017	1.05:1.0
Twelve (12) month period ended March 31, 2018 and each Computation Period ended thereafter	1.15:1.0

(g) Section 14.2 of the Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

14.2 Adjusted EBITDA. Borrowers shall maintain Adjusted EBITDA of not less than \$1,200,000 for the twelve (12) month period ended December 31, 2016.

(h) A new Section 14.3 is hereby added to the Agreement to read as follows:

14.3 EBITDA. Borrowers shall maintain EBITDA of not less than the amounts set forth below measured at the end of each period set forth below:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Three (3) month period ended March 31, 2017	(\$1,000,000)
Six (6) month period ended June 30, 2017	\$0
Nine (9) month period ended September 30, 2017 and each Computation Period ended thereafter	\$2,000,000

3. Delivery of Documents. The following documents and other items shall be delivered concurrently with this Amendment:

- (i) this Amendment;
- (ii) such other documents and certificates as Administrative Agent shall reasonably request; and
- (iii) payment of an amendment fee of \$50,000, which amount shall be fully earned, payable and non-refundable as of the date hereof.

4. Representations, Covenants and Warranties; No Default. Borrowers hereby represent and warrant to Administrative Agent as of the date hereof as follows:

(a) The execution and delivery of this Amendment and the performance by Borrowers of their obligations hereunder are within Borrowers' powers and authority, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not contravene or conflict with the organizational documents of Borrowers;

(b) The Agreement (as amended by this Amendment) and the other Loan Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations enforceable in accordance with their terms by Administrative Agent against Borrowers, and Borrowers expressly reaffirm and confirm each of their obligations under the Agreement (as amended by this Amendment) and each of the other Loan Documents. Borrowers further expressly acknowledge and agree that Administrative Agent has a valid, duly perfected, first priority and fully enforceable security interest in and lien against each item of Collateral except as otherwise set forth in the Agreement. Borrowers agree

that they shall not dispute the validity or enforceability of the Agreement (as it was stated before and after this Amendment) or any of the other Loan Documents or any of its respective obligations thereunder, or the validity, priority, enforceability or extent of Administrative Agent's security interest in or lien against any item of Collateral, in any judicial, administrative or other proceeding;

(c) No consent, order, qualification, validation, license, approval or authorization of, or filing, recording, registration or declaration with, or other action in respect of, any governmental body, authority, bureau or agency or other Person is required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance of, or the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability of, this Amendment;

(d) The execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment by Borrowers does not and will not violate any law, governmental regulation, judgment, order or decree applicable to Borrowers and does not and will not violate the provisions of, or constitute a default or any event of default under, or result in the creation of any security interest or lien upon any property of Borrowers pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, instrument, contract, agreement or other undertaking to which any Borrower is a party or is subject or by which any Borrower or any of its real or personal property may be bound; and

(e) The representations, covenants and warranties set forth in Section 11 of the Agreement shall be deemed remade as of the date hereof by Borrowers, except that any and all references to the Agreement in such representations and warranties shall be deemed to include this Amendment. No Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and no event has occurred and is continuing which, with the lapse of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute such an Event of Default under the Agreement.

5. Fees and Expenses. The Borrowers agree to pay on demand all costs and expenses of or incurred by Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to, legal fees and expenses, in connection with the evaluation, negotiation, preparation, execution and delivery of this Amendment.

6. Effectuation. The amendments to the Agreement contemplated by this Amendment shall be deemed effective immediately upon the full execution of this Amendment and without any further action required by the parties hereto. There are no conditions precedent or subsequent to the effectiveness of this Amendment.

7. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. A facsimile or other electronic signature to this Amendment shall be deemed an original signature hereunder.

**[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]**

*(Signature Page to Fourth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement)*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Fourth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement as of the date first above written.

**BORROWERS:**

**MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**, a Michigan corporation

**MANITEX, INC.**, a Texas corporation

**MANITEX SABRE, INC.**, a Michigan corporation

**BADGER EQUIPMENT COMPANY**, a Minnesota corporation

**CRANE AND MACHINERY, INC.**, an Illinois corporation

**CRANE AND MACHINERY LEASING, INC.**, an Illinois corporation

**MANITEX, LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ DAVID H. GRANSEE

Name: David H. Gransee

Title: Vice President or Secretary

*(Signature Page to Fourth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement)*

**ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:**

**THE PRIVATEBANK AND TRUST  
COMPANY**, as Administrative Agent and a  
Lender

By: /s/TODD BERNIER

Todd Bernier, Managing Director

**Subsidiaries of Manitex International, Inc.**

1. Quantum Value Management LLC—a Michigan limited liability company
2. Manitex, LLC—a Delaware limited liability company
3. Manitex, Inc.—a Texas corporation
4. Badger Equipment Company—a Minnesota corporation
5. Manitex Sabre, Inc.—a Michigan corporation
6. A.S.V., LLC – Minnesota limited liability company
7. PM Group S.p.A. – an Italian corporation
8. Crane and Machinery, Inc.- an Illinois corporation
9. Crane and Machinery Leasing, Inc.-an Illinois corporation

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (Nos. 333-213808 and 333-202103) and Form S-8 (No. 333-215781) of Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries of our report dated March 9, 2017, relating to our audits of the consolidated financial statements and effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appear in this Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016.

/s/ UHY LLP

---

UHY LLP

Sterling Heights, Michigan

March 9, 2017

**CERTIFICATIONS**

I, David J. Langevin, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Manitex International, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 9, 2017

By: \_\_\_\_\_ / s / D AVID J. L ANGEVIN  
Name: **David J. Langevin**  
Title: **Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer  
of Manitex International, Inc.)**



**CERTIFICATIONS**

I, David H. Gransee, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Manitex International, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 9, 2017

By: \_\_\_\_\_ / s / D AVID H. G RANSEE  
Name: **David H. Gransee**  
Title: **Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer  
of Manitex International, Inc.)**

